

A SPLENDID LITTLE WAR

A CHRONOLOGY OF HEROISM IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

By C. Douglas Sterner



No person was ever honored for what he received. Honor has been the reward for what he gave.

— CALVIN COOLIDGE

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
A War Looking for an Excuse to Happen	3
<i>Manifest Destiny & Yellow Journalism</i>	5
Prelude to War	8
Remember the Maine	11
Trouble in Paradise.....	17
The Battle of Manila Bay	21
Cutting the Cables at Cienfuegos	25
<i>Cable Cutters Who Received Medals of Honor</i>	29
The Sinking of the Merrimac	33
War in The Jungle	43
<i>Guantanamo Bay</i>	44
<i>The Cuzco Well</i>	48
GUAM, A Conquest Without Conflict.....	52
Raising A Volunteer Army.....	54
The Rough Riders.....	56
Las Guasimas	63
Rescue at Tayacoba	71
The Battles at El Caney & San Juan Hill	74
<i>El Caney</i>	76
<i>San Juan Hill</i>	78
The Crowded Hour	80
<i>Medals of Honor</i>	87
The Naval Battle at Santiago Harbor	89

The End of an Empire	101
A Moonlight Picnic	107
<i>The Plan</i>	109
<i>The Landing</i>	110
<i>The Invasion</i>	112
<i>The Fajardo Lighthouse</i>	116
<i>The Campaign</i>	118
<i>Armistice</i>	126
Fighting A New Enemy.....	130
<i>The Army Nurse Corps</i>	133
<i>The Walking Dead (Camp Wikoff)</i>	133
Victory in The Philippines	135
<i>The Mock Battle of Manila</i>	142
The Treaty of Paris	147
Appendixes	151

This electronic book is available for free download and printing from www.homeofheroes.com. You may print and distribute in quantity for all non-profit, educational purposes.

Copyright © 2018 by Legal Help for Veterans, PLLC
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Introduction

It has been said somewhere that "There has never been a good war or a bad peace." War is a horrible human experience, disrupting world harmony and taking the lives of young men and women before their time. The United States of America was conceived in revolution, tested in a great civil war, and tempered through its westward expansion by armed conflict. Perhaps Thomas Jefferson best summarized the inevitability of war, as well as its desired outcome, in his letter to William Smith in 1787 when he wrote:

"The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants.

It is its natural manure."

In the spring of 1898, the United States went to war with the empire of Spain. It was our Nation's first major conflict since the Civil War, and the first major foreign war in our Country's brief history. It was a war for which the United States was unprepared militarily, but a war that had been looking for an excuse to happen for a quarter-century.

It was a war that lasted less than a year from declaration of war to signing of the Treaty of Paris ending it. Violent conflict spanned a period of only 115 days with less than 400 American combat deaths. It was an unqualified victory for the United States, a success that propelled the young nation to the forefront as a world power.

It was a foreign war that received popular support on the home front, considered by many historians to be our *most popular war*. It was glamorized in the media, indeed even instigated to some degree by the leading news publishers of the day. In the early days before war was declared but when conflict appeared imminent, *New York Journal* publisher William Randolph Hearst sent the famous Western artist Frederick Remington to Cuba to sketch Cuban insurgents fighting for their independence from Spain. After several months, Remington had found little to draw and wired New York, "Everything quiet, no trouble here. There will be no war. I wish to return." Hearst reportedly responded to Remington's appraisal of the situation in Cuba and his request to come home with the following:

You furnish the pictures and I'll furnish the war."

When at last war with Spain did come, a nationalistic press sensationalized the defeats of the enemy and embellished the heroic actions of American soldiers. Several national heroes emerged "larger than life". Theodore Roosevelt would be propelled into the White House within 3 years, in large part on the basis of the stories of his exploits during the war. Just before the war began, Roosevelt summarized the sentiment of the American public well in a speech to the Naval War College when he said:

"No triumph of peace is quite so great as the supreme triumphs of war."

As a direct result of that brief, first major foreign war, the face of America changed forever. The Spanish American War led to the liberation of Cuba, a continued American presence in the Philippine Islands, American expansion to Guam and Puerto Rico, and the construction of the Panama Canal. It was a war fought largely by citizen soldiers from the National Guard and led to the reorganization of our reserves under the Dick Act of 1903. On the fields of combat, lifetime friendships were formed. Upon their triumphal return, American soldiers were hailed as heroes in their hometowns.

Indeed, from the perspective of United States history, if ever there were a *good war*, it was the Spanish American War. Shortly after hostilities ended in Cuba and the United States entered a period of negotiations for the peace treaty to end the Spanish American War, John Milton Hay was appointed Secretary of State by President William McKinley. Years later when Theodore Roosevelt occupied the White House, Hay wrote the President about that war. In that letter he summarized the conflict with a quote that came to be linked with the first war of American expansion beyond her borders. He called it:

"A Splendid Little War"

"We want no wars of conquest; we must avoid the temptation of territorial aggression. War should never be entered upon until every agency of peace has failed; peace is preferable to war in almost every contingency.

(President McKinley in his 1897 Inaugural Address)



A War Looking for an Excuse

The assurances of the U.S. President aside, events in Cuba were making war with Spain an eventuality that was destined to occur.

Lying just 90 miles south of the tip of Florida, the sugar-rich island of Cuba was sometimes called the *Pearl of the Antilles*. Along with the neighboring island of Puerto Rico, Cuba was among the last holdings of the aging Spanish empire. Between the islands lay the independent Republic of Haiti (freed from French rule in 1804) and the Dominican Republic, which declared independence from Haiti in 1844. The people of Cuba



likewise sought independent rule, leading to a quarter-century of unrest. A short distance away the people of the United States watched events in the Caribbean unfold with great interest.

In 1823 Secretary of State John Quincy Adams noted, "The apple severed from the tree must fall to the ground. Cuba severed from Spain, and incapable of self-support, can gravitate only toward the North American Union (United States), which by the same law of nature cannot cast her off from its bosom." That the United States was interested in acquiring the Caribbean island with its natural port at Havana was no secret. In 1848 President James K. Polk offered Spain \$100 million for Cuba, an offer that was quickly and curtly rejected. Six years later the American ministers to France, Spain and England joined in writing a confidential memorandum to Washington (known as the Ostend Manifesto) urging President Franklin Pierce to either purchase Cuba or forcefully wrest control of the island from Spain.

In the years following the American Civil War, interest in acquiring Cuba as an annexation to the United States waned, to be replaced by cries for Cuban independence. During Cuba's Ten Years' War for independence (1868-78), American sympathies lay with the Cuban insurgents who struggled to throw off the last remnants of the Spanish global empire that dated back to Christopher Columbus. Clandestine support for the Cuban rebels was common, particularly in the South where *Filibusters*...military expeditions by private adventurers...were encouraged and supported by the American citizenry. Leaders in the revolt like Jose Marti often operated on American soil as they plotted the overthrow of Spanish rule. But, after the devastating Civil War, the American populace was not ready to become involved in another war themselves.

In 1873 the Spanish captured the Cuban ship *Virginius*, a vessel of the Filibusters. It was fraudulently flying the American flag as it ferried arms to the Cuban insurgents. Captain Joseph Fry and 52 of his crew and passengers were executed, among them several American and British citizens. In other times, such an incident might have led to immediate war but, after the devastating Civil War, the US populace was not ready to become involved in another conflict...yet. Civil War hero Daniel Edgar Sickles, now the US Minister to Spain, was infuriated and might have rendered any negotiations futile. But Secretary of State Hamilton Fish took negotiations out of Sickles' hand, settling the matter peaceably with Spain, which paid an \$80,000 indemnity to the families of those Americans executed.

When the Ten Years War ended in 1878, the Cuban bid for independence had been crushed and Spain continued to tenuously hold its Caribbean asset. The sad loss could not, however, diminish the desire the Cuban patriots held for independence. Within 20 years it rose again, with a renewed fervor. Meanwhile attitudes in the United States were becoming more and more imperialistic and the American people were taking a new view of their nation in the affairs of a world that advances in technology had made much smaller. Even as rebellion broke out anew in Cuba in 1895, the United States was taking a more active role in events in the western hemisphere. While intervening in a dispute between Venezuela and Great Britain, Secretary of State Richard Olney echoed the growing American sentiment:

"The United States is practically *sovereign* upon this continent, and its fiat is law upon subjects to which it confines its interposition."

In April 1895 the bid for independence in Cuba was renewed in earnest. Patriots, willing to expend every energy and even their own lives to oust the Spanish, began arming themselves and conducting bloody campaigns against their oppressors. In response, the Spanish government sent General Valeriano Weyler y Nicolau to *pacify the island* in 1896. General Weyler responded by identifying districts that posed the greatest trouble to maintaining control over Cuba, then herded the civilian populations in those districts to detention camps near military headquarters. It was a policy he called *reconcentrado*. As a result of this action, more than 100,000 Cubans starved or died of disease before General Weyler was recalled in October 1897.

In the United States, two trends of the times contributed greatly to the ultimate end result of the unrest in Cuba.

Manifest Destiny

As a philosophy, *Manifest Destiny* was a common belief throughout much of the 19th century, long before it was given a title when *Democratic Review* editor John L. Sullivan wrote in 1845 that no nation on earth should be allowed to interfere with America's "Manifest Destiny to overspread the continent allotted by Providence for the free development of our yearly multiplying millions." Sullivan wrote his article in support of annexation of Texas, but the concept that the people of the United States had a sacred obligation to expand its borders to include all of North America (including Canada and Mexico), became the rallying cry... and excuse, for all incursions into new territory.

Sullivan defined Manifest Destiny in a three-point argument that quickly gained popularity:

God Himself was on the side of those eager to expand the US Territories. This line of thinking stemmed from the belief following the American Revolution that the United States was the land of a chosen people, delivered from Great Britain's rule and preserved by divine providence and in accordance with a divine plan.

Free development meant that the conquest of new regions, placing them under American rule, was the liberation of previously oppressed people. In this regard, the philosophy rendered a concept of the United States as the ultimate *savior* of the western hemisphere, thereby excusing expansionist activities.

Sullivan's third point was the belief that, as the United States population grew rapidly, it was necessary to expand and inhabit new territories to accommodate the needs of the people of this *chosen* nation.

Yellow Journalism



In 1895 William Randolph Hearst acquired the New York Journal and immediately launched a circulation war against the other giant of newspaper publishing, Joseph Pulitzer's New York World. To compete for readers, the two newspapers stooped to heavy coverage of scandal and sex-related content beneath glaring headlines designed to capture attention. In addition to what we would today call "tabloid" journalism; colorful cartoons were used to draw loyal audiences.

R.F. Outcault was a cartoonist for the New York World, creating the immensely popular yellow kid cartoons. In May 1896 World competitor the New York Journal pulled off a journalistic coup when Hearst convinced Outcault to bring his artistic talents to his own newspaper. Pulitzer quickly brought in George Luks to keep the cartoon running in the New York World, sparking a battle between the two "yellow kids".

Thus it was that, as the two major newspapers stooped to any means from sensational news reporting to cartoon battles, the battle of the yellow kid lent its own name to the process to become known as "yellow journalism".

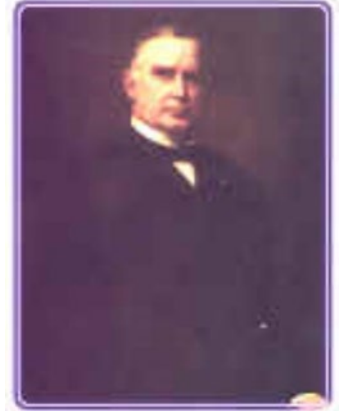
The heavy-handed tactics of General Weyler made for sensational reporting in the media of the *yellow press*. He became known as the "Butcher", and sensational stories of his brutality ran under blazing headlines that read: "*Spanish Cannibalism*", "*Inhuman Torture*", and worse. In the traditions of *David and Goliath*, Cuban patriots were portrayed as heroically defending their homeland against a brutal and aggressive enemy with no conscience. The truth of the news didn't matter as much as the ability of a headline to capture attention... "*Amazon Warriors Fight for Rebels*"...or the potential of a story to incite the emotions of the reader for more.



The Spanish recall of General Weyler on October 31, 1897 might have otherwise robbed the media of the prime subject of their inflammatory stories were it not for the continued unrest in Cuba. Building on stories already written and widely known, and with a battery of reporters and artists that included the likes of William Remington, the media survived. Two years earlier a 25-year old author inspired a nation by reliving the sacrifice and glory of Civil War service with the release of his second novel, The Red Badge of Courage. Now Stephen Crane joined the battery of writers chronicling the valiant struggle for freedom in Cuba. Even with the absence of Weyler, tensions mounted and Spain was portrayed as a poor ruler about to leap from the frying pan into the fire of Cuba.

Meanwhile the American consul in Havana, Fitzhugh Lee, was becoming increasingly concerned for the safety of American citizens in Cuba. (A Confederate general in the Civil War and nephew of Robert E. Lee, "Fitz" Lee is often confused by historians of these events with Fitzhugh Henry Lee, the son of Robert E. Lee and also a Confederate general.) On January 1, 1898 Spain demonstrated its desire to avoid war in the Caribbean when it instituted a limited political autonomy in Cuba. It was too little, too late for the ardent revolutionaries who would settle for nothing less than full independence. Meanwhile, the Spanish government had supporters of its own in Cuba, an opposing force of citizens who had supported General Weyler and who now opposed the limited autonomy afforded the island's inhabitants. On January 12th these Spanish loyalists rioted, prompting new concerns for the safety of American citizens in Cuba. Five days later Consul Lee requested the President to dispatch an American vessel in a show of American presence in the region of increasingly violent civil unrest. On January 24th, after clearing such a visit with the reluctant and nervous government in Madrid, the second class battleship *U.S.S. Maine* was dispatched from Key West, Florida. The impressive American battleship arrived in Havana the following day.

In the weeks that followed Consul Lee reported to Washington that the presence of the *Maine* had a calming effect on the unrest in Cuba. He requested that the Navy prepare to send another battleship to Havana when it came time to relieve the *Maine*. It almost appeared that the situation in Cuba might settle down. Spain didn't want war...its aging fleet would be no match for the might of the United States Navy. President McKinley had repeatedly called for negotiations, and in this new year at the close of the century, Spain had provided a limited political autonomy to the people of Cuba. Then came the first attack.



One might say that the first attack of the Spanish-American War was not made with bullets, but with words. Back in Washington, D.C. the Spanish Minister Enrique de Lome wrote a letter to a Spanish editor who was traveling in the United States. The communication was stolen by a Cuban official in the Havana Post office and passed on to the New York Journal, which printed it on February 9th. In that letter the Spanish Minister expressed his adverse personal reaction to the U.S. President's message to Congress in December of the previous year. The undiplomatic diplomat stated in his letter that President McKinley was "weak and a bidder for admiration of the crowd...(that he was) a would-be politician who tries to leave a door open behind himself while keeping on good terms with the jingoes of his party."

In fact, President McKinley had been one of the cooler heads in government where the subject of war with Spain was becoming increasingly hawkish. An American public already incensed by the yellow press, was becoming more and more ardent in their calls for American intervention in Cuba. Now the citizenry saw the attack by a Spanish diplomat on the US President as the ultimate proof of Spain's disrespect and arrogance towards the United States and events in neighboring Cuba. De Lome's resignation, and even a reluctant apology from Spain, could not assuage the anger of the American people or the sensational reporting on the incident in the media.

With the U.S.S. Maine still at anchor in Havana...



The unrest in Cuba was about to become a war...Looking for an excuse to happen!

February 15, 1898



Prelude to War

U.S.S. Maine (BB-2)

President McKinley could have selected no finer ship from the US Naval fleet to display the colors in Havana than the vessel he dispatched from Key West on January 25th. The *U.S.S. Maine* was an impressive battleship, at 319 feet long and displacing 6,682 tons it was the largest ship ever to enter the harbor at Havana. Though only a second-class battleship, the nine-year-old vessel was among the most impressive of the U.S. Naval fleet. One of our country's first steel warships, the *Maine* was unique in the fleet due the fact that it



had been totally designed and built by Americans. It was the largest ship ever actually constructed in a U.S. Navy yard. Painted the bright white of a peace-time US Naval Vessel, the impressive battleship boasted four of the huge 10-inch breech-loading rifles in addition to its smaller battery armaments.

Most of Captain Charles D. Sigsbee's 24 Naval officers were graduates of the Academy at Annapolis. At least 20% of the 290 sailors they commanded were foreign born men who sought now to serve their adopted country.

A 40-man Marine guard brought the ship's total strength to 355 American servicemen. The leathernecks, under the leadership of five non-coms, were commanded by First Lieutenant Albertus W. Catlin who had graduated from the US Naval Academy with the class of 1890. (Sixteen years later as a major, Catlin would earn the Medal of Honor in the engagement at Vera Cruz, Mexico.) Nearly a fourth of the Marines were foreign-born, American immigrants.

Upon arrival in Havana on Tuesday, January 25th, the *U.S.S. Maine* anchored at Buoy #4, a space reserved for war ships. Despite this, the potential for the unrest in Cuba to turn violent, and the *Maine's* impressive array of military power, the mission was a peaceful one. Captain Sigsbee informed his crew that there would be no shore liberty while in Cuba, but for the most part the men were content to spend a brief time riding peacefully at anchor under the tropical sun of the Caribbean. After this short visit they would return to New Orleans...in time for Mardi Gras.

The Spanish welcomed, though somewhat nervously, the arrival of the *Maine*, and sent a case of sherry to the officer's mess along with an invitation to a bull fight at the "plaza de toros". Captain Sigsbee and a few of his officers dutifully accepted the invite, attending in civilian attire. On his visit ashore the commander of the *Maine* was at one point handed an anti-American propaganda pamphlet by someone in the crowd. Scrawled across it was the message, "Watch out for your ship."

Beyond the scrawled message at plaza de toros however, there was little more to indicate that the crew of the *Maine* was facing any undue danger. None-the-less, as a matter of prudence, Sigsbee ordered Lieutenant Catlin to keep his Marines at a careful state of alert.

The *Maine*, simply by her presence, seemed to have a reassuring effect upon the American Foreign Minister. General Fitzhugh Lee noted this in a communication to President McKinley and requested that when the *Maine's* tenure in Havana expired, another Naval vessel be dispatched to replace her. By Tuesday, February 15th the *Maine* had been at anchor for three weeks without incident. Though Lieutenant Catlin dutifully kept his Marines at a high state of alert, the crew of the *Maine's* biggest problem became boredom.

By the artificial light in his cabin that evening, Captain Sigsbee began was writing a letter to his family when Marine fifer C.H. Newton began playing "Taps" to signal the end of the day. "*I laid down my pen to listen to the notes of the bugle, which were singularly beautiful in the oppressive stillness of the night,*" he wrote. "*The marine bugler, Newton, who was rather given to fanciful effects, was evidently doing his best. During his pauses the echoes floated back to the ship with singular distinctness, repeating the strains of the bugle fully and exactly.*" I was a dark, moonless night as the *Maine* sat idly on the smooth waters of the Caribbean harbor, anchored at peace between the Spanish cruiser *Alfonso XII* and the American passenger ship *City of Washington*.

It was ten minutes after nine when Newton blew his haunting version of "Taps". When the last note had sounded, all was quiet. Newton returned below deck where most of the enlisted men were billeted. In his cabin, Captain Sigsbee picked up his pen to finish his letter. On deck, Lieutenant John Hood was finishing the day with a fine cigar. As he relished the smoke, he noticed someone walking to the starboard side of the ship. Approaching,

Hood recognized the familiar face of Lieutenant John Bandon as the latter leaned against the railing to peer off at the lights of Havana. It was 9:40 P.M.

"You asleep?" Hood asked with a slight laugh.

"No, I'm on watch," Bandon answered.

And then, the U.S.S. Maine Exploded!!

Remember the Maine!

"I was enclosing my letter in its envelope when the explosion came," Captain Sigsbee later testified. "It was a bursting, rending, and crashing roar of immense volume, largely metallic in character. It was followed by heavy, ominous metallic sounds. There was a trembling and lurching motion of the vessel, a list to port. The electric lights went out. Then there was intense blackness and smoke.

"The situation could not be mistaken. The Maine was blown up and sinking. For a moment the instinct of self-preservation took charge of me, but this was immediately dominated by the habit of command."

Marine Private William Anthony was on the weather deck when the *Maine* literally erupted. Captain Sigsbee's orderly, his first concern was for his captain. Though the darkness of the harbor was now awash with flame, the passageways inside the ship had been plunged into total darkness, save for flames here and there that flickered amid a heavy pall of smoke. With no concern for his own safety, Anthony search the passageways until he found his Captain, moving towards the deck of the listing and rapidly sinking battleship. In the dim flicker of the flames, Anthony calmly saluted his captain and reported, "Sir, I have to inform you that the ship has blown up and is sinking." Both men then quickly proceeded to the weather deck, where Captain Sigsbee directed Lieutenant Commander Richard Wainwright to immediately post sentries around the ship. The first inclination was that the *Maine* was under attack.

Lieutenant Catlin later testified that he heard the sound like the "crack of a pistol and (then) the second (was) a roar that engulfed the ship's entire forward section." Indeed, the entire forward section of the *Maine* had broken almost entirely in half.

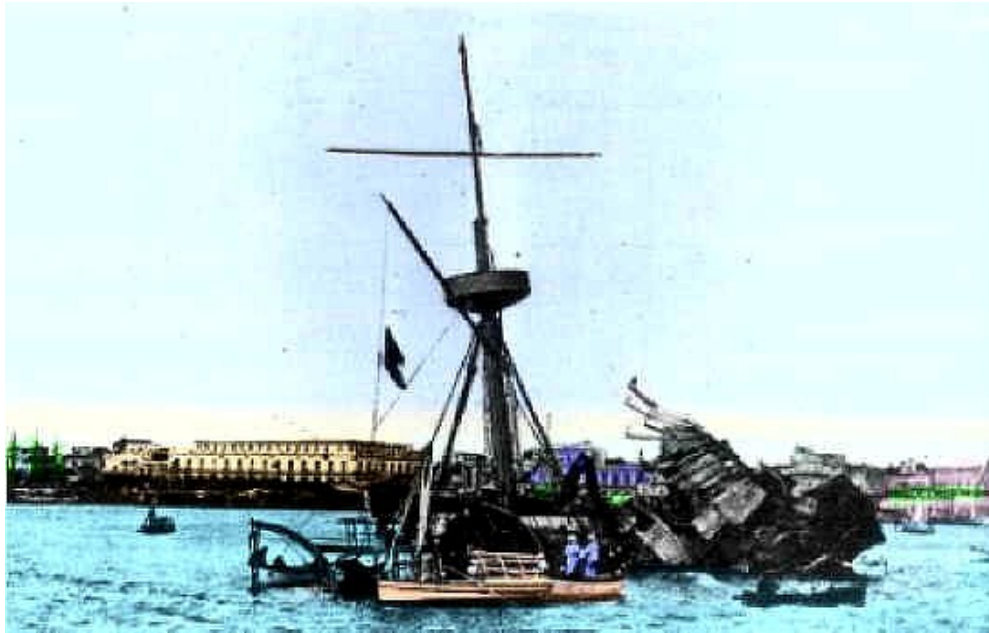
On the weather deck the officers began to organize the survivors. All but two officers survived the explosion, their quarters being located aft on the battleship. The enlisted seamen and Marines were quartered below deck, most of them in the forward section where the explosion had occurred and just two decks above the powder magazines. Lieutenant Hood had witnessed the explosion from his vantage point on the deck with Lieutenant Blandon. He later described the scene. *"The whole starboard of the deck, with its sleeping berth, burst out and flew into space, as a crater of flame came through, carrying with it missiles and objects of all kinds, steel, wood, and human. (After the explosion) all was still except for the cries of the wounded, the groans of the dying, and the crackling of flame in the wreckage."*

Lieutenant Blandon foggily remembered an explosion from the port side, followed by *"a perfect rain of missiles of all descriptions, from huge pieces of cement to blocks of wood, steel railings, fragments of gratings, and all the debris that would be detachable in an explosion."* A block of cement struck Blandon in the head, but he recovered quickly and joined Lieutenant Hood on the poop deck, now ankle-deep in water, to begin lowering boats.

There were no Marine guards for Lieutenant Commander Wainwright to post about the ship per his Captain's orders. Nearly three-fourths of the Marines were killed in the explosion. The *U.S.S. Maine* was beyond hope, almost severed at the bow, and sinking badly. Reluctantly, Captain Sigsbee ordered the few survivors on the decks to abandon ship. As the waters of the harbor continued to reach out to claim the body of the American battleship, Sigsbee directed its evacuation. When no one else was left alive, the Captain was the last to depart.

By the time gigs from the nearby *City of Washington* and *Alfonso XII* could be dispatched to the scene of the disaster, little of the *Maine* remained above water. Through the darkness of the night the small boats searched the debris-covered waters of the harbor for survivors, Captain Sigsbee standing in one of them calling into the blackness: "*If there is anyone living on board, for God's sake say so!*" His desperate cries met only silence.

As morning dawned across the harbor, only 103 members of the crew of the *U.S.S. Maine* had survived. Two of the ship's 26 officers went down with the ship, along with 222 sailors and 28 Marines. Of the 103 survivors, 59 were wounded, 8 of them so severely that they later died as a result of their wounds. Total losses for the once proud battleship reached 260 dead or missing, a casualty rate of 75%. Among the missing was Fifer Newton whose last, memorable rendition of "Taps" had been played not only for his comrades now at rest in the deep, but for himself. In a sense it had been his own haunting eulogy.



Across the waters of the harbor, little remained of the 319-foot battleship. Only a small pile of twisted metal and the protruding mast of the *U.S.S. Maine*, still proudly "displaying the Colors".

In the hours after the explosion aboard the *Maine*, the small gigs from the American passenger steamer and the Spanish warship *Alphonso XII* had given good account of themselves in braving the darkness, fires and secondary explosions of the sinking American battleship in search of survivors. Having witnessed this first-hand, Captain Sigsbee was reluctant to immediately blame the Spanish. In his first telegram to Washington he reported details of the event, then closed with the observation that "*Public opinion should be suspended until further report.*"

There would indeed be further reports, both officially and unofficially. Two days after the explosion the Navy created the "Sampson Board", an official inquiry into the cause of the disaster. On February 21 the Naval Court of Inquiry began their 4-week investigation in Havana. Simultaneously, the Spanish began their own inquiry into the matter.

Ten days after the explosion, Under Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt cabled Commodore George Dewey with the U.S. Pacific fleet in Hong Kong. *"Keep in full coal,"* the communiqué stated. *"In the event of declaration of war with Spain, your duty will be to see that the Spanish squadron does not leave the Asiatic coast and then offensive operations in Philippine Islands."* Itching for a fight and convinced of the truth of his earlier remarks about the glory of war to the Naval War College, Roosevelt went so far as to refer to President McKinley as a "milquetoast".

McKinley, who had served in the Civil War and participated at the tragic battle at Antietam in the earliest days of that war, told one visitor to the White House: *"I have been through one war; I have seen the dead piled up; and I do not want to see another."*

But the makings of war could not be avoided. As a matter of preparedness, President McKinley requested a \$50 million dollar war fund. On March 8th the U.S. Congress stunned Spanish observers when it unanimously approved the request. In San Francisco on the western coast, the battleship *Oregon* was dispatched for the Caribbean. On March 14 the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera began steaming for the Cape Verde Islands. Throughout the period the yellow journalism of competing newspapers inflamed the public with more and more stories. (During the period the *New York Journal* printed an unprecedented 8 pages each day related to the *U.S.S. Maine* disaster.)

Late in March the Spanish concluded its official inquiry and delivered the findings to the U.S. government on March 25. On the same day the Spanish government informed Washington that their investigators had determined the *Maine* had been destroyed by "internal combustion", the President announced the results of his recently received Sampson Inquiry. When he announced to the American public that the Naval Board of Inquiry had determined that the *Maine* was destroyed "by an external explosion (presumably a mine)", the war cries hit a feverish pitch.

Two days later President McKinley sent these findings to Spain. He also issued Spain his final terms:

- Declare an armistice
- End the reconcentration policy in Cuba initiated by General Weyler
- Begin the process of granting Cuba independence

Meanwhile, Navy Secretary John Davis Long ordered the peacetime white hulls of American warships to be painted with a dull battle gray. A song titled "My Sweetheart Went Down With the *Maine*" became the tune-of-the-day. Marine Private William Anthony, who had braved the explosions and fire of the *Maine* to seek out his captain was brought home to a hero's welcome. Honored by both the Navy and Marines, he was promoted to sergeant and hailed as the first true hero of the war that was still looking for an excuse to happen.

The Spanish responded with some concessions, but stopped far short of granting Cuban Independence. From without, the President received pressure from the Ambassadors of England, Germany, France, Italy, Austria and Russia to avoid war with Spain. On April 6th the Pope indicated to the President that he would enter negotiations with Spain, requesting that the President delay any actions pending the outcome. The cry from within for retaliation and U.S. support for the "freedom fighters" of Cuba continued to push the United States towards war. On April 4th the *New York Journal* dedicated an edition to the war brewing in Cuba and called upon the U.S. to intervene. The pressrun was one million copies.

Finally, bowing to the rapidly deteriorating events in Cuba and the overwhelming cries for war at home, President McKinley asked Congress on April 11th to authorize American intervention to end the revolution in Cuba. Five days later the road to war was cleared in Congress when an amendment offered by Colorado Congressman Henry Teller was ratified. Designed to quiet the fears of those who opposed a war based upon an American imperialistic effort to annex Cuba, the Teller Amendment stated that the United States:

"Hereby disclaims any disposition of intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island (Cuba) except for pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

On April 20th, while Congress still debated the request for war, President McKinley signed a Joint Resolution for war with Spain, an ultimatum that was promptly forwarded to Madrid with a call for Cuban independence. The Spanish Minister to the United States promptly demanded his passport and, with his Legation, left Washington for Canada.

The following day McKinley received his answer from Madrid. General Steward Woodford, the U.S. Minister to Spain was handed his passport and told to leave the country. The Spanish government considered McKinley's ultimatum a declaration of war. With diplomatic relations suspended, President McKinley ordered a blockade of Cuba while the Spanish forces in Santiago began mining Guantanamo Bay.

The U.S. Naval fleet departed Key West, Florida on April 22nd to carry out the President's order for a blockade of Cuba. The American Navy was well prepared for war, especially against the aging Spanish fleet. But the Spanish had at least 80,000 soldiers stationed in Cuba that would require a ground war. The U.S. Army, with only 25,706 enlisted men and 2,116 officers, was not prepared for war. On April 23 the U.S. President issued a call for 125,000 volunteers. After months of patriotic fervor generated by tales of Spanish sabotage and atrocity, the recruiting stations were immediately swamped with eager young American would-be soldiers.



On April 25, 1898 the war that had been looking for an excuse to happen, finally became official. The U.S. Congress passed a resolution declaring the United States to be at war with Spain. The Naval blockade of Cuba already underway, Congress made the declaration of war effective as of April 21, thereby legitimizing military actions undertaken in the previous four days.

Under Admiral William Sampson, who had earlier headed up the inquiry into the cause of the explosion on the *U.S.S. Maine*, the blockade of Cuba was already successfully underway. On the same day that war was declared, American ships bombarded the Spanish at Matanzas, Cuba.

On the other side of the globe, the U.S. Pacific fleet under Admiral George Dewey was already prepared for war as per the February 25th communiqué from Navy Undersecretary Roosevelt. Cuba in the Caribbean was not the only vestige remaining of the old Spanish Empire...Spain also held much of the series of 700 islands in

the Pacific known as the Philippine Islands...which had been under the rule of Madrid since Ferdinand Magellan discovered the vast Archipelago in 1521.

While few Americans gave little notice or concern to events in the Pacific Islands, and even President McKinley confessed that he could not locate the Philippine Islands "within 2000 miles", American Naval planners had long considered the value of the natural port at Manila on Luzon, the largest of the islands. War with Spain was destined to become a global conflict, and while Admiral Sampson's ships conducted their blockade in the Caribbean, on April 27th Admiral Dewey sailed his ships out of Mirs Bay, China and set their course for Manila. The Spanish-American war would become a battlefield on two, widely separated fronts.

Back home Marine Sergeant William Anthony struggled with his new role as an American hero. On a horrible night in Havana harbor he had, as the public would loudly proclaim, been a brave and daring young leatherneck. Anthony didn't think about his *heroics* too often, instead his nights and his nightmares were filled with the agonizing cries of his fellow Marines and sailors as they perished in a moment of terror. Those nightmares, and the pressures of an adoring public that could never understand the true horror of war, pushed him to drink. He may have been the first "hero" of the *Splendid Little War*, but he would not be the last.

By the time the brief war ended, William Anthony would be discharged from service and overcome by his past as well as his present. Despondent and unemployed, his body was found in Central Park on November 24, 1899. He committed suicide at the age of 46. For the politicians who fought their wars from comfortable desks, there might be something splendid in war. For the young men who fight in the field, War is Hell.

Trouble in Paradise

War in the Pacific



If the prospects for war with Spain had been a foregone conclusion for months, so too was the predicted outcome of such a conflict. The Spanish fleet, while still large, was an aging fleet that no longer reflected the luster and might that had made the terms "Spanish" and "Armada" synonymous. Despite the fact that many ships of the enemy fleet were constructed of steel, as were the newer warships of the U.S. Navy, they were no match for the modern guns of the American sailors. Author Sherwood Anderson had his own unique perspective of America's coming battles with Spain. He said it would be "Like robbing an old gypsy woman in a vacant lot at night after a fair."

Upon receiving orders to proceed, Admiral George Dewey set his own fleet on a course towards Luzon, departing Mirs Bay in China on April 27th. His flagship was the first class protected cruiser *U.S.S. Olympia*, followed by three second class cruisers *Baltimore*, *Raleigh* and *Boston*, the gunboats *Petrel* and *Concord*, the revenue cutter *Hugh McCulloch*, and two transports *Nanshan* and *Zafiro*.

The three-day run across the South China Sea was made, as one Naval lieutenant later reported, *"As directly and with as little attempted concealment as if on a peace mission. Lights were carried at night and electric signals freely exchanged; but gruesome preparations were going on within each ship. Anchor chains were hung about exposed gun positions and wound around ammunition hoists; splinter nets were spread under boats; bulkheads, gratings and wooden chests were thrown overboard; furniture was struck below protective decks; surgical instruments were overhauled and hundreds of yards of bandaging disinfected. The sea was strewn for fifty leagues with jettisoned woodwork unfit to carry into battle."* (Lt. John Ellicott)

Once his fleet had put to sea, Admiral Dewey ordered the men to muster on each ship to hear a reading of the proclamation issued five days earlier by General Basilio Augustin Davila, the Spanish governor-general of the Philippine Islands. In that proclamation Davila asserted that, *"The North American people...have exhausted our patience and provoked war...with their acts of treachery. "A squadron manned by foreigners, possessing neither instruction nor discipline, is preparing to come to this archipelago with the ruffianly intention of robbing us of all that means life, honor and liberty. Pretending to be inspired by a courage of which they are incapable, the North American (U.S.) seamen undertake as an enterprise capable of realization, the substitution of Protestantism for the Catholic religion you profess, to treat you as tribes refractory to civilization, to take possession of your riches as if they were unacquainted with the rights of property, and to kidnap those persons whom they consider useful to man their ships or to be exploited in agriculture or industrial labor."*

When the entire text of General Basilio's March 23rd proclamation had been read, the officers of each American ship informed the crew that their destination was the Philippine Islands to "capture or destroy the Spanish fleet." The cheers of the sailors and Marines echoed across the South China Sea as the United States Navy prepared for its first major foreign test as a world power.

As morning dawned on April 30th, Admiral Dewey's fleet sighted the coastline of the largest of the Philippine islands, Luzon. The United States Navy had finally arrived, prepared for war. First however, they had to locate the enemy fleet. Spanish Admiral Patricio Montojo y Pasaron was no novice at sea, and among the more than 700 islands of the archipelago there were literally thousands of small coves that would hide his vessels.

The logical location for finding the enemy would be somewhere in the vicinity of Manila Bay, a large inlet near the Philippine capital city, midway on the western coast of Luzon. Arriving at Luzon eighty miles north of Manila Bay, Dewey dispatched his warships *Boston* and *Concord* to reconnoiter the smaller bays and inlets as the remaining seven vessels slowly continued southward towards Manila Bay.

The *Boston* and *Concord* found no sign of the enemy fleet, then proceeded to enter Subic Bay at the northwest edge of the Bataan peninsula. Again, they found no sign of the enemy vessels, and turned to rejoin the fleet. As they departed the bay, they met the *Baltimore*, recently dispatched ahead of the rest of Dewey's warships to meet them. (Had the reconnaissance occurred one day earlier, the *Boston* and *Concord* would have steamed directly into the Spanish fleet. Within the previous 24 hours Admiral Montojo had sailed his warships out of Subic Bay after a 4-day stay, opting to enter the shelter of the larger Manila Bay.) As the sun began to set on the evening of April 30th, Admiral Dewey's full fleet of 7 warships and 2 transports had marshaled outside Subic. He ordered the commanding officers of each ship to join him on the flag ship *Olympia*, where he outlined his plans. For the men of the United States Navy, it would be a long night.



Manila Bay is a large inlet on the western coast of Luzon, nearly twenty miles wide and twenty miles deep. Entrance to the bay is only achieved through a narrow passageway less than ten miles across, and broken up by the tadpole shaped fortress island of Corregidor, and the smaller islands of Caballo and El Fraile. At the north end of the entrance is the Bataan Peninsula and the city of Mariveles. With heavy guns placed on fortifications at Mariveles and Corregidor, and with additional batteries on the two smaller islands and the southern tip of the entrance, an enemy attempting to enter Manila Bay would be subject to an intense crossfire from at least five batteries. At the north end of a small peninsula just southwest of the capitol city sat the Cavite arsenal, as well as additional fortifications on Sangley Point. Admiral Montojo chose to anchor his ten warships and their transports just outside the city of Manila, knowing that before an enemy could attack him, they would first have to run the gauntlet of shore batteries at the harbor's entrance. Scattered throughout the smaller coves and river inlets to the harbor he had another 20 or more small river boats. It was a perfect place to hide or, should an enemy dare to run the gauntlet, to stand and fight.

Aboard the *Olympia*, Admiral Dewey was planning to do just that. As the ship's band played "There'll be a hot time in the old town tonight," the American commander explained his order of battle. The young moon would provide just enough light for the lead ship to spot the island of Corregidor and the entrance to Manila Bay.

By midnight however, the moon would set to provide a darkened passage for his fleet as they ran the enemy gauntlet. If all went well, when morning dawned, he would find and destroy the Spanish fleet.

At 7:30 that evening, the commanders each having returned to their respective warships, Admiral Dewey began leading the convoy towards Manila Bay in his flagship. Cruising at 8 knots, strung out behind him at intervals of 400 yards, was a single line of American Naval power: *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, *Petrel*, *Concord*, *Boston*, *McCulloch*, *Zafiro*, and *Nanshan*...in that order. Each ship traveled under complete blackout conditions, save for a single light aft. Even that light was shielded so as to be hid from the periphery. Only the ship directly behind could see its faint glow, as the silent warships crept in a single line towards the battlefield.

At 10:40 the lights of the enemy encampment at Corregidor came into view, and the men of the American war ships were ordered to stand by their guns. Within the half hour the "*Olympia*" entered the Boca Grand, the larger of two channels entering Manila Bay. In the darkness the dull, gray ships silently crept forward, young and untested soldiers crouching in hushed anxiety near their guns. None would sleep on this night.

By 11:30 the fleet was committed to its dangerous course when the night was lit by a rocket from Corregidor. Young sailors held their breath as they awaited the crash of enemy guns that was destined to follow. None came. The American fleet had not yet been spotted and slowly continued onward. A short time later the lights at Corregidor, Caballo Island and on the San Nicolas Banks were extinguished for the night.

Midnight and total darkness fell over the passageway, and then came the first sounds of enemy fire. At last the shore batteries had detected the passage of the American battleships, and shells began to rain over the convoy. The first rounds came from the south shore near Punta Restinga, followed by the shells from the batteries at Caballo and El Fraile. The *Raleigh* and *Concord* briefly returned fire, but the Americans quickly noted that the enemy shells were falling far over their heads. In the darkness the ships were still nearly invisible as they ran the gauntlet.

Shortly after four o'clock on the morning of May 1st, the *Olympia* was well into the harbor, the other American ships behind her and prepared for battle. Skill and daring had enabled the 9 vessels to negotiate the passageway, thought to have been mined and directly under the shore batteries of the enemy, to find and sink the Spanish fleet. Twenty miles distant Admiral Dewey could see the lights of Manila. In front of the capitol city in a line northward from Sangley Point was anchored ten warships of Admiral Montojo. Concealment was no longer important, the Spanish now knew the Americans had arrived. Admiral Dewey's flagship became a beacon of flashing signal lights as he organized his ships for the battle that would come with dawn.

It was not until two o'clock in the morning that Admiral Montojo had been awakened to be informed that the Americans had entered the bay. He was stunned. The thought that the American commander would make the three-day trip from China and, on his first night upon arrival and without reconnaissance, dare to run the batteries and probable mine fields to enter Manila Bay in the dead of night, had never crossed his mind. Be that as it may, the Americans had arrived, and Montojo ordered his ships to raise steam. All his officers who had gone ashore to be with their families were awakened and called back to their ships.

At 4:00 A.M. coffee was served to the officers and men of Admiral Dewey's fleet. Three vessels of the reserve squadron were sent northward to lay to, while Dewey's remaining six ships continued their course towards Manila. At 5:05 A.M. the Stars and Stripes were unfurled from each of the war ships and Dewey gave the

command to "*Prepare for general action.*" Ten minutes later the enemy shore batteries at Sangley Point opened fire. The American ships returned fire, then turned towards the ships of Admiral Montojo.

Within minutes the early morning air was filled with the thunder of heavy guns, and geysers of water shooting heavenward as the enemy shells began falling around the American ships. Dressed in his crisp white Naval dress uniform, Admiral George Dewey stood on the bridge of his flagship "*Olympia*". In the preceding hours he had done the unthinkable, navigating the Boca Grand to find and meet the enemy. As the smell of smoke filled the air and the shells of the enemy erupted around his fleet, Dewey led the way into battle. At 5:40 A.M. he turned to the Captain Charles V. Gridley of his flagship, the *USS Olympia* and said:

"You may fire when ready."



The Battle of Manila Bay

May 1, 1898

The Spanish fleet was anchored in what was almost an east-to-west line across the bay as Captain Gridley made his first broadside run on the enemy battleships. From the bridge, Admiral Dewey personally directed the entire battle, most of which lasted only two hours. As the *Olympia* opened fire at 5:41 A.M., it steamed westward across the line of enemy ships. Three shore batteries at Manila opened fire on the American ships, sustaining fire for the period. Most of the rounds sailed harmlessly past Dewey's fleet to fall into the waters of the bay. Meanwhile Admiral Montojo's aging warships faced a deadly fusillade from the *Olympia* and the five American ships strung out behind it, the *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, *Petrel*, *Concord*, and *Boston*.

The starboard batteries of the American ships pounded the port sides of the Spanish fleet with devastating effect as they made the first pass. From a distance of from 2,000 to 5,000 yards the combat was furious, but most of the return fire from Admiral Montojo's ships fell short of the Americans. Two Spanish torpedo boats broke from the anchored enemy vessels to approach the *Olympia*. One was quickly sunk, the other damaged beyond further effort and had to be subsequently beached.



The first pass left many of the ten Spanish warships badly damaged and the smoke from the fires caused by the battle hung low over the bay. Reaching the westward end of the line, at 6:40 Dewey ordered his line of warships to turn and pass broadside once again, this time attacking from west to east. Again, the heavy guns of the US Navy rained death and destruction on the Spanish. Five times in all, three to the west and twice to the east, Admiral Dewey's ships made runs on the enemy.

At 7:00 A.M. Admiral Montojo's flagship, *Reina Cristina* tried desperately to leave the line and engage the Americans at short range. A galling fire from the *Olympia* turned her back, heavily damaged and fires erupting in several places. At least one 8-inch shell pierced the *Reina Cristina* and her fate was quickly sealed. The Admiral's flag was transferred to the nearby *Isla de Cuba*.

By 7:35 all ten ships of the Spanish fleet were almost totally in ruin and fires burned in many places across the bay. Admiral Dewey received a report, which later proved to be erroneous, that only 15 rounds of ammunition per gun remained for his 5-inch rapid fire battery. After less than two hours of battle, he called a cease-fire and pulled his ships back to regroup and redistribute ammunition. It also afforded his crew opportunity to have breakfast.

During the lull in the battle of Manila Bay, the captains of the ships of the US Navy took stock of their own damages, then made their reports to Dewey on the *Olympia*. Amazingly, considering the ferocity of the battle, casualties had been light...only three of the six battleships bore any scars. The bridge of the *Olympia* where Admiral Dewey directed the battle had been peppered with fragments of a bursting shell. Another shell struck the starboard side of the flagship while another had cut the signal halyards from the flag lieutenant's hand. The *Boston* had taken a direct hit near the water line on the port side aft, setting fire in the officers' quarters. The

fire had been quickly extinguished however, and the *Boston* was capable of continued battle. The *Baltimore* had survived all five passes on the Spanish fleet directly behind the flagship, and had taken the most damage. Five times the enemy shells had struck the large second-class cruiser, seven men and two officers receiving minor wounds from shrapnel. They were the only Americans wounded in the course of the entire battle.

Despite the five direct hits, not counting a sixth that had cut a hole in the Stars and Stripes that flew from its mast, compared to the burning and sinking wreckage of the Spanish ships, *Baltimore* had been fortunate indeed. The only American craft to sink had been the *Baltimore's* two quarter-boats, blown to pieces by the blasts of the *Baltimore's* own guns and subsequently cut loose to add to the wreckage in Manila Bay.

During this lull in the battle, Admiral Dewey sent a warning to the Governor-General in Havana, where the three shore batteries had maintained a steady fire on his fleet. Unless the guns were silenced, the American warships would begin shelling the city. The devastation of the US Navy's guns already apparent in the bay, Manila's Governor-General took heed of this warning and the firing from the shore batteries at Havana ended.

By 11:16 A.M. Admiral Dewey had regrouped his fleet, received reports from his captains, and determined that the earlier report on the shortage of ammunition was in error. A second time he turned his warships towards the enemy fleet, this time to finish the job. There wasn't much to finish. The *Reina Cristina* and one of the enemy gunboats were burning beyond hope. (Admiral Montojo later estimated his flagship had taken seventy hits before the transfer of his flag to the *Isla de Cuba*.) The Spanish cruiser *Castilla* had taken heavy fire in the first five passes and, during the lull before the second assault commenced, had been destroyed by an explosion within, presumably caused when onboard fires reached the ship's magazines. The *Don Juan de Austria*, *Isla de Cuba*, and *Isla de Luzon* had also taken heavy fire, rupturing the sea valves and causing many of the crew to abandon ship. In the "mop-up" operation, only *Don Antonio de Ulloa* remained in any semblance of fighting order. Despite Admiral Montojo's final desperate order to "scuttle and abandon", the commander of *Ulloa* remained with his ship at anchor just inside Sangley Point. As the *Brooklyn* moved past Sangley Point, the sailors of *Ulloa* opened fire, a last valiant effort by the crew of a doomed enemy ship.

The *Brooklyn* returned fire, joined shortly thereafter by the *Olympia*. Passing to the other side of the point, the *Raleigh* joined in the swan song of the Spanish Armada, catching the *Ulloa* in a crossfire that destroyed her within minutes. Meanwhile the rest of Dewey's warships cruised past to train their guns on the arsenal at Cavite. Within half an hour the five Spanish flags were lowered at the Spanish Naval base, to be replaced by a white flag of surrender.

By 12:40 Admiral Dewey anchored his valiant fleet abreast of the city of Manila. In seven hours, the untested sailors and Marines of the United States had survived their first engagement. In those seven hours they had destroyed virtually every ship of Spain's Pacific Fleet, ten huge warships now exploding, burning, or sinking. A squadron annihilated, the American forces had also captured an enemy navy yard and more than 400 enemy lay dead or wounded. For the Americans, not a single ship was disabled, not a life lost. (The only casualty of the day was the death of the engineer of the *McCulloch*, a victim of heat stroke.)



Spanish ships destroyed: *Reina Christina*, *Castilla*, *Velasco*, *Don Juan de Austria*, *Don Antonio De Ulloa*, *Isla de Cuba*, *Isla de Luzon*, *Elcano*, *General Lezo*, *Marquis del Duero*, *Argos*

The Battle of Manila Bay is considered by many to be the birth of the modern United States Navy. It was, indeed, a great source of pride for all citizens of the United States, the first good news since the sinking of the *U.S.S. Maine*. As could be expected, reports of the unbelievable victory in Havana made for pages of ink in the American newspapers. Admiral Dewey and Captain Gridley became instant heroes, Dewey's initial order, "You may fire when ready" the new buzz word of the times.

Admiral Montojo would not be so fortunate. Upon return to Spain he was court-martialed and cashiered.

There were many other heroes on that first day of the Spanish-American war, untested young sailors who stood in the face of violent enemy fire to courageously do their duty. Even among the ranks of the enemy, one could not overlook the valiant last stand, when all hope was gone, of the captain and crew of the *Don Antonio de Ulloa*. In Captain Gridley's report he stated, *every officer and man did his whole duty there is only room for general praise.*" The captain of the *Olympia* paid further tribute in his report to 3 clerks who, in time of combat, voluntarily took up battle stations. He also gave a good report of a reporter from the *New York Herald*, along for the story, who *"served as a volunteer aid to the commander in chief and rendered invaluable assistance in carrying messages and in keeping an accurate account of the battle."*

Other officers similarly reported on the courage and tenacity of the men under their command. The heroism of Franz Anton Itrich, Chief Carpenter's Mate on the *U.S.S. Petrel* was recognized in a single, simple sentence...*"Serving in the presence of the enemy, Itrich displayed heroism during the action."* That description was far too brief to truly preserve for future generation the courage of this American sailor.



Born in Germany, Itrich was one of the many immigrants who chose to serve his adopted country in the latter part of the 19th century. During the 7-hour battle of Manila Bay, Itrich's ship the *Petrel* gave a solid accounting of itself. Itrich himself performed his duties coolly and professionally.

When the battle had ended and Admiral Dewey withdrew his ships to anchor abreast of Manila, the entire bay was awash with flaming wreckage and debris. Many of the Spanish ships, though reduced to hulks of twisted metal, still drifted dangerously on the swells of the bay. Of additional concern were the smaller gunboats, perhaps as many as twenty, hidden in the shallow coves and river inlets that spilled into Manila Bay. As the victorious fleet was pulled together to accept the glorious moment of surrender at Manila, Admiral Dewey instructed Commander Wood of the *Petrel* to conduct the final sweep and destruction of the remnants of the Spanish fleet.

It was Franz Itrich who volunteered for the dangerous task. Captain Wood dispatched a whale boat with Itrich and seven men to board those enemy vessels still afloat and destroy them.

Slowly, carefully, Franz Itrich had his men row their small boat to each of the still burning enemy vessels. Itrich himself personally boarded each ship, braving flames and explosions to determine the best places both fore and aft to spread the fires that would send the floundering death-traps to the bottom of the bay. In each boarding there was always the potential for harm to himself from the flames and secondary explosions, perhaps even a very real danger of a one-on-one confrontation with an enemy who had remained behind or was wounded and unable to abandon ship. The cool, thorough manner in which Itrich completed his job resulted in the final destruction of *Don Juan de Austria*, *Isla de Cuba*, *Isla de Luzon*, *Marquis del Duero*, and *Velasco*. Upon boarding the transport *Manila*, Itrich found it to carry 350 tons of coal, 35 head of cattle, 45 barrels of wine, and a large supply of light artillery ammunition. Using good judgment, Itrich chose to spare this ship, which was later converted to an American gunboat.

For his service that day, Franz Itrich was commended by his captain, promoted to Carpenter, and given a gratuity of \$100 from the Navy department. His actions were preserved for future generations in that one, simple sentence...

Serving in the presence of the enemy, Itrich displayed heroism during the action."

They were the explanation for an even more prestigious recognition. Franz Anton Itrich became the first American to earn the Medal of Honor in the Spanish-American war.

Cutting the Cables at Cienfuegos

Prior to World War I, most Medal of Honor citations were brief and usually only one or two sentences, as was the case with Franz Itrich. Ten days after Admiral Dewey defeated Spain's Pacific fleet in Manila, near Cienfuegos, Cuba in the Caribbean, 52 sailors and Marines from two separate ships earned Medals of Honor. Only three other times in the Medal's history has it been awarded so many times for actions in a single incident, on a single day. Prior to the May 11th, 1898 action at Cienfuegos, only 25 Marines had earned Medals of Honor. On this day alone, twelve would earn their Nation's highest award for valor. It was a single-day feat that would remain unmatched in Marine Corps history.

The citations for all 52 heroes are almost identical, two sentences. The first sentence gives the place, date, and the ship on which each hero served. The second sentence describes the heroism for which it was awarded. Each citation simply reads:

On board the (U.S.S. Nashville or U.S.S. Marblehead) during the cutting of the cable leading from Cienfuegos, Cuba, 11 May 1898. Facing the heavy fire of the enemy, he set an example of extraordinary bravery and coolness throughout this action.

The simple language of these citations tends to make them pale in comparison to other, contemporary acts of courage, especially in light of the common concept that many early Medals of Honor were given for rather mundane acts. The simple fact, however, that more Marines earned Medals of Honor on this day than in any other single day of military action in the Corps' history, should give one cause to take a closer look.

While Admiral Dewey was busy destroying the Spanish fleet in Manila, American naval forces in the Caribbean were busy creating a "wall" around the island of Cuba to maintain the blockade the President ordered on April 21st. Quickly moving out of Key West, the ships assigned to the blockade arrived the following morning, quickly capturing the Spanish merchant steamers *Bonaventure* and *Pedro*. While the *New York*, the *Indiana*, and the *Iowa* remained near Havana, other US warships began patrolling the waters elsewhere around the island. On April 24th the Spanish merchant steamers *Catalina* and *Miguel Ilover* were taken, and the following day two more Spanish merchant ships were captured.

On April 26th the Spanish made their first successful breach of the American blockade when the Spanish liner *Montserrat* successfully entered the harbor at Cienfuegos to unload a detachment of troops and a cargo of supplies. Ten days later the *Montserrat* again breached the blockade, successfully departing Cienfuegos to return unmolested to Spain.

Cienfuegos was a busy port town on the southern coast of the Island of Cuba, almost directly opposite Havana. The US Naval warships *U.S.S. Marblehead* and *U.S.S. Nashville* carefully patrolled the waters on the southern coastline, hence the two vessels were operating near the site of the only breach in the American blockade. Both ships began taking a closer look at Cienfuegos.

In addition to the Spanish Troops garrisoned at Cienfuegos, the harbor entrance was protected by a large lighthouse. Cienfuegos was a well defended port. It was also a military target. On May 10th Captain B.H. McCalla of the *Marblehead* located the cables that connected the troops at Cienfuegos with the rest of the world. These

were large undersea cables that ran from the Spanish headquarters to transmit communications to and from Havana and Spain. Realizing the value of isolating the Spanish soldiers in Cienfuegos by cutting off their communications, Captain McCalla designed a daring, and almost disastrous, plan of action.

May 10, 1898

As evening fell across the Caribbean, Captain McCalla began speaking to his men aboard the *U.S.S. Marblehead*. Nearby, on the *U.S.S. Nashville*, Captain Maynard was giving a similar message to his own sailors and Marines. Briefly, each of the commanders outlined the daring plot to isolate the enemy soldiers stationed at Cienfuegos. "Tomorrow morning," Captain McCalla told his men, "parties from the *Marblehead* and the *Nashville* will enter the bay in small boats, to dredge up and cut the communications cables running out of Cienfuegos."

The operation would have to be performed close to shore, directly under the guns of the enemy soldiers garrisoned at Cienfuegos. It was not typical Naval duty. In fact, to the Captain's knowledge, such a mission had never been attempted before and may in fact, not even be successful.

The men of the *Marblehead* listened eagerly to the Captain's plan. When McCalla finished laying it out, he asked for volunteers. Despite the danger, he was met with an eager response from several of his seamen and Marines. Twenty-one-year-old Marine Private Herman Kuchmeister was one of those to offer his services. At first, according to later accounts by Kuchmeister, Captain McCalla refused to include the young German immigrant in the group. Because of the great danger the mission posed, McCalla felt Kuchmeister was too young. The Marines of the two ships would accompany the small boats to draw enemy fire away from, and to provide cover fire for, the sailors who would dredge up and cut the cables. The eager private reminded his captain that he was among the best riflemen aboard ship, "having won a sharpshooters medal for the best score in target practice." Captain McCalla took note of Kuchmeister's argument and finally consented to add him to the group of volunteers.

All the men were excited. After weeks at sea with little to do, the prospect of action was well received. At the same time, few if any of the sailors and Marines in the volunteer group had ever heard a shot fired in anger or tasted the fear of confrontation with the enemy. "*That night as I spread my hammock out,*" Private Kuchmeister later said, "*I thought, 'Would I be on board the following night or would I be resting at the bottom of the sea'.*"

May 11, 1898

The crews of both ships were up before dawn the following day, the men of the cable cutting crews anxiously finishing their breakfast of coffee and hardtack, then quickly assembling their weapons and gear for the unusual mission. "*Cable cutting was something new to all of us and I did not know just how to manage it,*" Blacksmith Austin Durney of the *U.S.S. Nashville* later said. "*To tell the truth, I didn't have the faintest idea of the work. To be prepared for all emergencies we equipped ourselves with every possible tool that suggested itself to us, and thus we took along chisels, hammers, axes, saws, etc.*"

At 5:00 A.M. the parties launched from both warships. Ensign Magruder of the *Nashville* commanded a steam launch to drop the smaller sailing boats inside the harbor, then pulled his launch back to a position 150-200 yards offshore to give covering fire if needed. Overall command of the operation was under the leadership of Lieutenant Camberon Winslow and his second in command, Lieutenant Anderson. The Marine sharpshooters and guards were under the leadership of Sergeant Philip Gaughan of the *Nashville*, and each of the cable cutting boats

carried a blacksmith, Durney from the *Nashville* and Joseph Carter from the *Marblehead*. It was these two men who would carry primary responsibility for finding a way to hack or cut through the communications cables.

The waters of the harbor were rough as the small boats began moving towards the shoreline. Near the lighthouse, large rocks could be seen protruding dangerously close to the area where the boats would have to work. To add to the dangerous task, the men could see mines floating in the water beneath them, mines that could be detonated by the enemy on shore from a small switch house. As the cable cutting crews moved closer to the shoreline, the big guns of the *Marblehead* and *Nashville* began pounding the enemy positions.

At first the Spanish soldiers held their fire, assuming according to Austin Durney's later reports, that the Americans were bent on landing on the beach. Then the men of the Spanish garrison noticed the sailors in the cable cutting boats dropping grappling hooks to dredge up the cables, and realized what was happening. From the heights of the cliffs overlooking the harbor, the enemy began to fire with great ferocity.

In his boat, Kuchmeister and the other Marines saw a group of 9 enemy soldiers sprinting for the switch house. If they reached it, they could begin detonating the mines throughout the harbor. The Marines laid down a deadly fire, dropping all 9 enemy soldiers. Then they turned their two machineguns and their 1-pound gun on the small shack itself, leveling it.

Shells from the large guns of the Spanish fortifications began to rain over the harbor, raising geysers of water and adding tumult to the already rough seas. In Durney's boat the men struggled to lift the first cable over the bow, and the blacksmith began trying to cut through it. *"As soon as I got hold of the cable,"* he said, *"I discovered that the only practical tool was a hack-saw."* Durney's small boat was less than 15 yards from shore as he set to his task. Enemy fire rained over his head, some small arms fire striking the boat. Additional and accurate fire began striking the boat from the lighthouse. While the warships and the Marines turned their fire on it, Durney continued his work. Nearby, Seaman Robert Volz was wounded four different times.

For more than an hour the small boats with their crews of brave young sailors and Marines endured the dangerous waters, the ever-present mines, the crash of large rounds, and small arms fire, to continue their task. Seaman Harry Hendrickson was shot in the liver and given up for dead. Lieutenant Winslow was wounded in the hand. John Davis took a round to his right leg, and Marine Private Patrick Regan appeared to have been fatally wounded.

In Kuchmeister's boat, small arms fire began poking holes in the thin wood sides below the waterline. As quickly as a hole sprouted, the Marines would plug it with one of their bullets, then continue to return fire. Kuchmeister noted what appeared to be *"the whole Santa Clara Regiment advanced in company, as on parade."* The enemy force was far too great to continue, but the Marines stayed their position to render cover fire for the sailors cutting through the cables. *"Large shells dropped around us, nearly lifting us out of the water. Shells from our own ship and the Spanish batteries passed over head."* On the *U.S.S. Nashville*, sailors who had not been selected for the mission continued to man the ship's big guns to cover their comrades. Aboard the *Nashville*, Captain Maynard was wounded and First Lieutenant Albert C. Dillingham took command.

Finally, one of the cables was cut through. The shore end was dropped in place and one of the boats from the *Marblehead* towed the other end out to sea where it was dropped after another large section of cable was removed to make it harder to repair. The enemy fire continued to intensify. A flurry of small arms fire began

striking Kuchmeister's boat anew. One round struck the left side of Private Kuchmeister's face, followed by a second round that shattered his jaw and teeth and cut away a section of his tongue. The second round exited behind his ear, within a sixteenth of an inch of the jugular vein. Kuchmeister was among those given up for dead.

Finally, the second cable was cut. A remaining smaller cable on the shore would have to be ignored. The badly battered sailors and Marines, in small boats barely able to remain afloat, turned to return to their warships. As they fought the seas, the enemy began finding their range. Large shells dropped closer and closer to the small sailing ships. For a few minutes, it looked as if all of the volunteers would be lost.

In the distance Lieutenant Dillingham turned the *Nashville* towards the shore, steaming ahead and then turning again to place his warship between the enemy on the shore and the retreating smaller boats of the cable cutting crews and their Marine guards. It was a bold act, exposing his ship to intense enemy fire, but for the badly battered volunteers, it meant the difference between life and death.

The wounded were quickly taken aboard the warships for medical care. Many of the men had suffered wounds, several of them repeated wounds, and at least three were critical or fatal. Kuchmeister later said, *"The only thing I remembered after being brought aboard ship is that I insisted that I was able to walk to the operating table. As I lain in the Captain's cabin, it came to me if I died it was for my country and a glorious cause."* Kuchmeister would survive after two years in Naval hospitals and 5 operations.

All 52 men, 26 from each of the *Marblehead* and the *Nashville*, were subsequently awarded Medals of Honor.

Cable Cutters
Who received Medals of Honor

<i>U.S.S. Marblehead</i>	<i>U.S.S. Nashville</i>
Navy Bennett, James (US Navy) Carter, Joseph (US Navy) Chadwick, Leonard (US Navy) Davis, John (US Navy) Doran, John (US Navy) Erickson, Nicholas (US Navy) Foss, Herbert (US Navy) Gill, Freeman (US Navy) Hart, William (US Navy) Hendrickson, Henry (US Navy) Johanson, John (US Navy) Kramer, Franz (US Navy) Leverly, William (US Navy) Mager, George (US Navy) Maxwell, John (US Navy) Oakley, William (US Navy) Olsen, Anton (US Navy) Russell, Henry (US Navy) Vadas, Albert (US Navy) Wilke, Julius (US Navy) Williams, Frank (US Navy)	Navy Baker, Benjamin (US Navy) Barrow, David (US Navy) Beyer, Albert (US Navy) Blume, Robert (US Navy) Bright, George (US Navy) Durney, Austin (US Navy) Eglit, John (US Navy) Gibbons, Michael (US Navy) Hoban, Thomas (US Navy) Johansson, Johan (US Navy) Krause, Ernest (US Navy) Meyer, William (US Navy) Miller, Harry (US Navy) Miller, Willard (US Navy) Nelson, Lauritz (US Navy) Riley, John (US Navy) Sundquist, Gustav (US Navy) Van Etten, Hudson (US Navy) Volz , Robert (US Navy)
Marines Campbell, Daniel (USMC) Kuchmeister, Hermann (USMC) Meredith, James (USMC) Sullivan, Edward (USMC) West, Walter (USMC)	Marines Field, Oscar (USMC) Franklin, Joseph (USMC) Gaughan, Philip (USMC) Hill, Frank (USMC) Kearney, Michael (USMC) Parker, Pomeroy (USMC) Scott, Joseph (USMC)

As Naval officers, Ensign Magruder and Lieutenants Winslow and Anderson were not eligible for award of the Medal of Honor. Some Naval records list the name Marine Private Patrick Regan as participating in the cable cutting party and being fatally wounded. The name of Mr. Regan does not appear in the list of 52 Medals of Honor subsequently awarded, however Herman Kuchmeister's account of the actions that day indicate that that one man in his boat was killed. Amid sometimes conflicting accounts of the casualties, one fact remained...in the heroic actions at Cienfuegos on May 11, 1898 the United States suffered its first major casualties of the Spanish-American war, while young sailors and Marines performed their duties with dedication and honor in the face of incredible resistance. Further north, on that same fateful day, other sailors and Marines would face a similar test.

Cardenas Harbor

Torpedo boats were among the smaller and more popular of the U.S. Navy's assets as warfare at sea prepared for the 20th century. Only lightly armored, they could move with speed and daring, often entering waters too shallow for larger war ships. One of the torpedo boats operating on the northern coast of Cuba was the U.S.S. Winslow. With a crew of 25 under the command of Lieutenant J.B. Bernadou, the Winslow was ordered to the harbor at Cardenas and arrived about 9 A.M.

At Cardenas the Winslow joined a small fleet led by the U.S.S. Wilmington under the command of Captain Todd. In addition to these, the flotilla also included the cruiser Machias, the revenue cutter Hudson, and the Winslow's sister ship, the torpedo boat Foote.

Captain Todd knew that three small Spanish gunboats were stationed in Cardenas Harbor, and elected to enter the harbor to capture them on May 11th. The narrow channel into the harbor would not permit the passage of the Machias, so the cruiser was assigned the task of attacking the nearby signal station at Caya Diana. It was a quick and highly successful engagement, the guards at the station abandoning their position and an armed boat from the Machias hoisting the American flag from the station's mast.

Meanwhile the Wilmington prepared to enter the harbor. Captain Todd placed a Cuban pilot aboard the Winslow as the torpedo boat and the Hudson began a sweep of the channel for mines. The Hudson struggled in the shallow waters, at one point becoming temporarily grounded. Lieutenant Bernadou continued about his tasks, completing the sweep shortly before noon. The worst was about to come.

May 11, 1898

At 12:30 the high tide was running, and the *Wilmington* began its entrance at Cardenas, the *Hudson* on the starboard side, and the *Winslow* to port. As the ships entered, the torpedo boat and the revenue cutter scanned the respective western and eastern sides of the harbor for any effort by the enemy gunboats to escape. None of the three ships saw any sign of the enemy.

Captain Todd's warships pulled closer together as they neared the city of Cardenas. From a distance of 1,500 yards Todd had seen a small enemy gunboat moored at the wharf near the city. With shouted commands across the waters, Lieutenant Bernadou was ordered to take his small torpedo boat closer to investigate.



As the *Winslow* approached the wharf, a gun roared from the enemy gunboat. The round flew high over the *Winslow* and the sailors aboard released a sigh of relief. Suddenly, the water around the torpedo boat was peppered with incoming rounds and the sounds of explosions ripped through the afternoon air. The first shot from the enemy gunboat had been a signal. All along the beach the enemy began firing on the *Winslow* from concealed positions. The fusillade was devastating, Lieutenant Bernadou taking a hit in the left thigh to become one of the first to be wounded.

The Winslow itself was taking heavy damage as well. The first round that pierced her side destroyed her steam and hand-steering gear. Chief Machinist Hans Johnsen took note of the rapidly escaping steam and, despite the very real danger of a horrible death by its intense heat, struggled to shut off and contain the escaping steam. On deck the 25 men of the Winslow did their best to return fire and also to control their now floundering torpedo boat. Chief Gunner's Mate George Brady alternated between keeping his guns firing, and risking his life to try and repair the steering gear, all the while under continued enemy fire. Below, Chief Machinist Thomas Cooney braved the menace wrought by the enemy gunfire to extinguish the fires near the boiler, and thus keep the tubes from burning out.

For their courage under fire, and their strict adherence to the tasks at hand, all three men would be subsequently awarded Medals of Honor.

Another enemy round tore through the side of the *Winslow*, destroying one of the engines. The remaining engine continued to operate, causing the small vessel to turn broadside to the enemy fire. The *Winslow* was almost totally helpless. Lieutenant Bernadou ignored his own wound to encourage his 1-pound guns to maintain resistance, and then signal the *Hudson*. Under fire from the nearby *Wilmington*, the enemy fire began to abate and the *Hudson* bravely approached the stricken *Winslow*. Bernadou began employing his single, functioning engine to alternately back up and then steam ahead rapidly to begin moving his stricken ship. To facilitate the necessary actions and to monitor the ships forward progress, Bernadou turned to Ensign Bagley.

Bagley's important role required him to make repeated short trips from the deck to the engine room hatch, where he could alternately observe, then shout orders to those below. Only a skeleton crew worked below, many of the men being sent to the deck. A group of them were standing near the starboard gun as Ensign Bagley moved past to continue his coordination of the ship's movement. Suddenly an enemy shell struck nearby, peppering all with deadly shrapnel. Two sailors were instantly killed, two more would later die of their wounds. There was a fifth casualty, Ensign Bagley becoming the only naval officer to be killed in action during the entirety of the Spanish-American war.

Somehow, the crew of the *Winslow* managed to get a rope to the *Hudson*, which then began towing the battered torpedo boat to safety. The wounded Lieutenant Bernadou turned command of his ship over to Gunner's Mate G. P. Brady, and transferred his dead and wounded to the *Wilmington*. Though later repaired at Mobile, Alabama, the damage was so extensive that the *Winslow* would not again be in fighting shape before the Spanish-American war came to an end.

As night finally fell over the Caribbean on May 11th, the Navy's young sailors in the Caribbean had tasted first blood...most of it their own. The splendid little war was beginning to take its toll in American lives, a sad chapter in that war's brief history that could not be overshadowed even by the great courage of fifty-five sailors and Marines who earned Medals of Honor on this single day.

Ten days later on the other side of the world, the U.S.S. Concord was on station in Manila Bay in the Philippines. Located just off the Cavite point, in a non-combat action, an accident occurred causing a dangerous explosion to one of the boilers. As dangerous steam filled the fireroom, Watertender William Crouse, Fireman First Class John Ehle, and Fireman First Class James Hull braved the intense heat and very real danger to put out fires and secure the boiler. All three subsequently earned Medals of Honor for their courage.

Eight days later on May 28th, a similar explosion occurred on the U.S.S. Vixen. Two of the ship's First-Class Firemen, Peter Johnson and George Mahoney exhibited similar courage to extinguish fires and preserve their ship. Both were also awarded Medals of Honor.

While these five sailors were recognized for their heroism in saving their ship, an unusual mission was unfolding that would see seven sailors and their commander receive Medals of Honor for destroying their ship. It would prove to be one of the most incredible stories in the history of our Nation's highest award.

The Sinking of the Merrimac

The Spanish Armada

The hide-and-seek action that ultimately ended with the naval battle at Santiago two months into the Spanish-American War started with the initial declarations of war by Spain on April 21st and the United States on April 25th. With the opening declaration of hostilities, Spain moved swiftly to protect its citizens in the Caribbean. Beyond the fleet at Manila, the remainder of the once mighty Spanish Armada was located in Spain and off the Cape Verde Islands.

The flotilla at home was undergoing maintenance and repair at Cadiz, Spain. These ships would not be battle-ready for at least a month, so defense of the Caribbean was delegated to the Cape Verde flotilla.

Rear Admiral Pascual Cervera y Topete was surprised and dismayed when he received orders to lift anchor at his haven in the Cape Verde Islands off the coast of West Africa, and proceed to the West Indies (Caribbean). *"This is a very risky adventure, for the defeat of my ships in the Caribbean could result in great danger for the Canaries, and perhaps the bombardment of our coastal cities,"* he wired back to Madrid. *"Any division of our fleet, and any separation from European seas, is a strategic mistake."*

Admiral Cervera was a respected naval officer and not a man fearful to do his job, but the orders sending his flotilla to meet the American warships in the Caribbean gave him an ominous foreboding of disaster. When his appeal to Madrid was denied, he dutifully hoisted anchor on April 29th and set a course for Cuba. Before his departure he registered his concern one more time, wiring Madrid that, *"Nothing can be expected of this expedition except the total destruction of our flotilla. With a clear conscience I go to the sacrifice, but I cannot understand the (Spanish) navy's decision."*

The U.S. Navy Responds

As quickly as the media in the United States heard the news that Admiral Cervera's ships were heading west, the yellow journalists worked up a frenzy of fear and dread, proclaiming in large headlines that the Spanish Armada was on its way and would bombard American coastal cities within two weeks. Despite the fact that the "Armada" actually consisted of only four outdated cruisers and three smaller torpedo boats, the news reports quickly sensationalized the coming conflict to epic proportions. The panic and public outcry that followed prompted immediate naval action at home. Even as Admiral Dewey was enroute from China to Manila Bay for the infamous battle of May 1st, preparations were underway to move the US Navy's Atlantic fleet to the Caribbean.



Navy Secretary John D. Long was convinced Cervera and his ships would most likely head for San Juan, Puerto Rico on the eastern border of the Caribbean, though he left open the possibility that the Spanish Admiral might instead elect to steam straight for Havana. The Atlantic fleet was under the command of US Rear Admiral William T. Sampson, a worthy opponent for Admiral Cervera. Sampson proposed quick strikes, first to capture Havana, then a rapid voyage to shell and capture San Juan. He reasoned that such a move would deny the Spanish flotilla any safe haven when they arrived in the Caribbean, projected by Secretary Long to be on or near the date of May 10th.

Once again however, it was the media that would dictate the order of battle. Public panic and the cry for protection of American coastal waters prompted Long to split Sampson's fleet, pulling the battleships *Texas*, *Massachusetts* and *Iowa* back to Hampton Roads, Virginia as a "flying squadron" under Commodore Winfield Scott Schley. Sampson's other warships were limited to blockade duties around the island of Cuba, further stripped by the transfer of two of his cruisers to support efforts of a naval militia under Commodore John Howell that was assigned routine patrol duty of the Atlantic coastline from Maine to Florida.

Those first two weeks of the Spanish-American War were filled with frustration and boredom in the Caribbean. The inaction was further compounded when the sailors of Sampson's fleet began hearing the glorious reports of the victory at Manila Bay, half a world away. When Cervera's flotilla had not arrived in the West Indies by Secretary Long's predicted date of May 10th, the American commander, his officers, and his men were both disappointed and further frustrated. It was this continuing erosion of morale that prompted Captain McCalla of the *Marblehead* to engage his ships in the cable-cutting operation of May 11th, and that also prompted Captain Todd to send his vessels into Cardenas Harbor that same day. Both efforts had broken the boredom, but both had also ended in near disaster.

Feeling the same frustration as his men and with the Spanish flotilla proving to be a "no show", Admiral Sampson chose to commence a reconnaissance of Puerto Rico.

The small island less than 3,500 square miles was located on the eastern fringe of the Caribbean, and sat between Cuba and the expected flotilla from Cape Verde. Claimed for Spain by Christopher Columbus and colonized by Ponce De Leon, the people of Puerto Rico had begun requesting independence from Spanish rule.

In 1897 Madrid granted the people of Puerto Rico a limited degree of self-government, but resisted all demands for independence.

When Admiral Sampson began his reconnaissance in May 1898, the Spanish had three forts on the long, narrow island. On May 12th Sampson entered the harbor at San Juan on the western edge of the island. His fleet consisted of seven warships, a torpedo boat, a tug and supporting supply vessels. Carefully the fleet maneuvered around the sunken hulks of two ships in the harbor at San Juan, and proceeded towards the forts deep inside. Sampson had hoped to find Cervera's ships at anchor inside the calm waters, but all he found as he circled the harbor three times, were three small gunboats.

As the fleet passed the enemy forts inside the harbor at San Juan, Admiral Sampson opened fire. In the brief battles that followed, Sampson's ships neither rendered or received any major damage. As the ships withdrew however, an enemy shell exploded on the *New York*, killing two men and wounding seven. Discouraged, disappointed and now running low on fuel, Admiral Sampson directed his fleet to return to Key West for resupply and repairs.

Steaming for Key West the day following his bombardment of San Juan, Admiral Sampson received some disappointing news. The *U.S.S. Solace* caught up to the American ships with a report that Admiral Cervera's fleet had returned to Cadiz, in Spain. As the bulk of the American naval presence departed the Antilles, on May 14th the Spanish gunboats *Conde de Venadito* and *Nueva Espana* made a brief and generally ineffective sortie out of Havana. The following day the *U.S.S. Porter* caught up to Admiral Sampson bearing surprising news. The report he'd received two days earlier from the *Solace* was in error. Admiral Cervera's squadron had indeed arrived in the Antilles, and had been spotted at Martinique on May 12th, then in Curaco on the 14th. Also, on May 13th Commodore Schley's flying squadron had left Hampton Roads for Cuba.

The news, rather than raising the excitement level, served only to add to the frustration. Low on fuel, Sampson had no choice but to continue his course for Key West. In the two weeks that followed, events moved rapidly in the Caribbean and the commander of the Atlantic fleet *chaffed at the bit* to return and meet the enemy. On May 18th the *New York* arrived in Key West and Admiral Sampson met briefly with Commodore Schley and ordered him to immediately steam for the harbor at Cienfuegos, the place he deemed the most likely destination of Admiral Cervera's flotilla.

On the morning of May 19th Admiral Cervera's ships reached the entrance to Santiago harbor at the southeast end of the island of Cuba. It was the same day that the remainder of Admiral Sampson's ships finally arrived in Key West. The following day the Navy Department notified Admiral Sampson that in all probability, reports of Cervera's fleet arriving at Santiago were correct. It was anticipated that the enemy ships would proceed immediately for Cienfuegos, 300 miles and a single day's travel, further to the west. Based upon the location of Sampson's ships in Key West and the route of the flying squadron under Schley, Cervera would be unmolested in this effort.

It wasn't until midnight on May 21st that the flying squadron reached Cienfuegos, Commodore Schley's warships riding out the darkness of night from a distance of about 20 miles. With daylight however, his ships cruised closer to Cienfuegos, hoping to draw fire and confirm the presence of the enemy fleet. They met only silence. Somehow, once again, the Spanish fleet had eluded the Americans. Meanwhile Admiral Sampson had returned to the Antilles, taking a blockading position in his flagship northwest of Cuba. Here he sent a message to Commodore Schley to proceed with his flying squadron to Santiago, where Sampson expected the squadron to

arrive on May 24th. The search for the enemy fleet was still underway in the cat-and-mouse game that was now nearly a month old.

In fact, Admiral Cervera had taken his ships inside the narrow confines of Santiago Harbor. While Cienfuegos may have been preferable, his ships were low on coal, and the 300-mile voyage to Cienfuegos had to be postponed. That action not only sheltered the Spanish flotilla, but left the Americans wondering where the *mighty armada of the Spanish Empire* had vanished.

Commodore Schley didn't leave immediately for Santiago however, remaining outside Cienfuegos where he was joined at noon on May 22nd by the *Iowa* and the *Dupont*. That afternoon he again sent his ships in closer to Cienfuegos, and this time he believed he could see the tops of an enemy man-of-war. *Dupont* was sent closer to reconnoiter and reported seeing several ships inside the harbor. Schley initially believed he had found Admiral Cervera. While continuing this blockade of Cienfuegos, the flying squadron was joined by additional American ships including the *Castine*, an armed yacht, and the aging collier *Merrimac*. On the evening of May 24th Schley ordered the *Castine* to take up position in front of the harbor at Cienfuegos, though he was now convinced the Spanish fleet was not to be found nearby. The *Dupont* was returned to Key West, and the flying squadron proceeded towards the opening to Santiago harbor 300 miles away. Schley's squadron included the *Brooklyn*, *Iowa*, *Texas*, *Massachusetts*, *Marblehead*, *Vixen*, *Hawk*, *Eagle* and *Merrimac*.

U.S.S. Merrimac

Not to be confused with the Civil War ironclad, the Merrimac was an aging collier the Navy purchased from T. Hogan & Sons of New York City on April 12, 1898 for the sum of \$342,000. With no armaments and no armor, the 333-foot ship was pressed into a Spanish-American War support role a few weeks after purchase, under the leadership of Commander Miller.

Almost from the beginning of the Merrimac's brief stint of US Naval service, it was plagued by problems. The ship broke down so frequently it was the butt of common jokes, and it was said that at times "the full engineer force of the Brooklyn was sent about to get her running again."

On the day Schley set course for Santiago, he also sent a message to Admiral Sampson indicating there was no sign of the Spanish flotilla at Cienfuegos, and that his ships did not have enough coal to maintain a blockade at the opening to Santiago harbor. Unaware that the enemy warships were hidden within the narrow harbor, on May 26th Schley left the *St. Paul* to watch the harbor, then set his squadron on a course for Key West. Enroute and about 40 miles from Santiago, the *Merrimac* broke down so completely it had to be taken under tow by the *Yale*.

In the meantime, Admiral Sampson learned that in fact, the enemy warships had taken anchor inside Santiago Harbor, and was determined to end the chase. He returned to Key West to obtain permission to personally take command of the blockade at Santiago Harbor and, he hoped, subsequently destroy Admiral Cervera's squadron. His request granted, on May 29th Admiral Sampson departed Key West for Santiago de Cuba in his flagship *U.S.S. New York*. Joining his flotilla, in addition to the *Mayflower* and the *Porter*, was the newly arrived *U.S.S. Oregon*. (The powerful battleship *Oregon*, under the command of Captain Charles Clark, had left port in San Francisco on March 12th to travel around the Cape and arrive in Florida after a 14,700 nautical mile, 71-day

race against time. The length of time it took the battleship to move from coast to coast would give rise to ideas for a shorter route, perhaps a canal in the narrow finger that joined the continents of North and South America.)

The Harbor of Santiago de Cuba is a long, narrow finger of calm tropical sea that reaches inland nearly 10 miles. The shoreline is dotted with hidden coves and inlets, the perfect hiding place for small gunboats to protect any ships anchored inside. Access to the harbor from the sea could only be accomplished through a narrow inlet, only 200 yards across. The inlet itself was protected from the west by the Socapa Battery and on the eastern shore by the Morro Castle.

Before leaving Key West, Admiral Sampson had conferred with Captains Converse and Fogler and Commodore Watson in efforts to format a plan of action. Unlike the harbor at Manila, there was no hope for American warships to enter and destroy the armada. By chance, more than by design, Cervera's ships were stuck in a harbor that offered far more protection from attack than had they been able to continue to Cienfuegos. The culmination of these conferences was that, if the American ships couldn't get in to destroy Admiral Cervera, then they would pen his ships inside. There were discussions about loading several small schooners with brick and rocks and then sinking them in the narrow inlet. Captain Converse thought of the broken down, 333-foot *Merrimac* and suggested that it might provide a greater sunken barrier than several schooners.

As Admiral Sampson steamed towards the enemy in his flag ship, the plan of action had been determined. All that remained was to figure out a way to accomplish it. The mission would be a dangerous one, sailing the large ship directly into the fire of enemy cannon, then sending it to the bottom of the sea. Perhaps the how would be far more difficult than the what, and even more critical than either perhaps, was the who!

Richmond P. Hobson

Assistant Naval Contractor Richmond Pearson Hobson was a 28-year old lieutenant on the staff of Admiral Sampson as the *New York* steamed towards Santiago and the Spanish squadron of Admiral Cervera. Hobson was a unique individual, somewhat of a loner who kept to himself. At the age of 15 Hobson had entered the US Naval Academy at Annapolis and four years later graduated first in his class of 1889.

It was during Hobson's first three years at the Academy that much of his military personality would be shaped. A man of principle and dedication, some would say he went to the extreme. He was quick to report infractions, even when it involved midshipmen of his own class. During his first three years at Annapolis, classmates refused to talk to him except when official business required it. Hobson took the situation in stride, concentrating on his studies. In his senior year his classmates extended an olive branch, inviting the 18-year old youth back into their fraternity. Having become used to the silent treatment, young Richmond informed his classmates that he was content with the status quo.

On the night of May 29th as the *New York* headed back to Cuba, Admiral Sampson called the young officer to his quarters. Briefly he outlined the plan to sink the *Merrimac* in the shallow waters of the entrance to Santiago Harbor, looking to the Naval Contractor for assurances as to the missions viability. Hobson listened intently, then requested time to plan such a mission. The following day, his work completed, Lieutenant Hobson presented his plan to Admiral Sampson.

Hobson's plan was to fit out the aging collier with a series of explosive charges along the port side, ten of them in all. Under the cover of darkness the *Merrimac* would then enter the harbor, slowly steaming to the shallow

waters in the narrowest passageway, where the bow anchor would drop causing the current to swiftly turn the ship sideways. At this point the stern anchor would drop, holding the ship in place as the torpedoes were electrically detonated. With the port side facing into the harbor entrance, the holes opened by the torpedoes would fill with water swiftly in the onrushing current, and the Merrimac would sink in less than two minutes.

Admiral Sampson listened attentively to Hobson's proposals, including the part of the plan that called for the young lieutenant to lead the mission personally. The Admiral approved it in its entirety, then set the men of the New York to the tasks of preparing the ten water-tight canisters that, when filled with nearly 80 pounds of brown powder, would be strapped below the water line on the port side of the Merrimac.

The following day, May 1st, Sampson's ships arrived outside the harbor entrance, far enough away to be beyond the range of the guns at Socapa Battery or the Moro Castle. The Merrimac, repaired again at least for the moment, was brought alongside the New York so that Lieutenant Hobson could supervise the placement of the ten charges that would put the old ship "out of its misery". He also carefully supervised placement of the detonators that would trigger these charges.

The plan was for the mission to commence that very evening. One additional task remained. One man alone could not maneuver the 333-foot ship into the channel, drop the bow anchor, drop the stern anchor, and then detonate all ten charges. It was not a mission the Lieutenant could accomplish by himself....this time Hobson would have to recruit assistance and work as part of a team.

Before Admiral Sampson issued his request for volunteers, he explained in explicit terms just how dangerous the mission would be. For all practical purposes, it appeared to be a suicide mission, attempting to sail the old ship directly into the guns of the enemy, sink her, and then escape and evade the enemy to return on a small catamaran carried on the deck of the doomed collier. His ominous speech concluded, the Admiral asked for volunteers. Three hundred men at once offered to risk their lives, including Captain Miller who was reluctant to turn command of his vessel over to another.

From the ranks of the eager sailors, Hobson selected six men. From the *New York* he selected Gunners Mate First Class George Charette and Coxswain Randolph Clausen. From the *USS Iowa* he selected Coxswain J. E. Murphy. Remaining to guide their vessel *Merrimac* in its final voyage were three sailors who had joined the Navy little over a month earlier, volunteers all of them. Machinist First Class George Phillips and Water Tender Francis Kelly would operate the engines of the Merrimac for one final operation, while Coxswain Osborn Deignan would man the helm to steer his ship to her final, glorious conclusion.

Preparations for the May 1st attack did not go well. It seemed nothing had ever gone smoothly for the Merrimac when it joined the US Navy. All ten charges were in place, the volunteers were ready to go, but there were only enough batteries to fire six of the ten explosive charges. To Hobson's chagrin, the mission was postponed and work continued on the ship the following day.

As Hobson reviewed his plans, he felt he needed one more volunteer for the crew. Not only did he want a man to handle the task of dropping the stern anchor at the critical moment, he wanted an experienced sailor who could lead the others if anything should happen to himself. Hobson discussed the matter with the *New York's* executive officer, then approached 29-year old Master-At-Arms of the Admiral's flagship. Daniel Montague not

only had seven years of experience in the United States Navy, prior to that service he had been a member of the British Royal Navy. Montague promptly volunteered for the dangerous mission.

Valiente

In the early morning darkness of May 3rd, what would become one of the most historic missions since the Great Locomotive Chase of the Civil War began. In addition to Hobson and his seven volunteers, the *Merrimac's* pilot and assistant engineer remained aboard for the first leg of the journey. As they moved the ship towards the harbor, Hobson began testing his explosive charges. To his frustration and dismay, only seven of the ten charges passed his initial test--he was going in at only 70%. Refusing to be delayed another day, Hobson ordered the *Merrimac* to continue, steaming at full speed of 9 knots.

As the *Merrimac* neared the harbor entrance she slowed momentarily. A small steam launch piloted by Cadet Powell steered close enough to take aboard the pilot and assistant engineer. The plan was for Powell to keep his launch close to the harbor entrance to pick up Hobson and his seven volunteers who would return on the small catamaran once the *Merrimac* had been scuttled.

It was near total darkness as Hobson again commanded his doomed ship to move forward at full speed, riding the swell of the flood tide and hiding beneath a night no longer illuminated by the moon. Straight into the enemy guns the warriors sailed, hoping against hope that the darkness would be their one ally in the dangerous waters of the enemy. It was not to be.

Within 500 yards of the narrow channel, the *Merrimac* suddenly came under heavy enemy fire. Even in near total darkness, an enemy picket boat had discovered the ship. Despite the loss of the element of surprise, and in the face of the intense enemy fire, the volunteer crew of the *Merrimac* continued at full speed into the jaws of death. Within minutes a torrent of heavy cannon fire rained on the ship from all sides as it boldly entered the channel under the deadly guns of the Socapa Battery and Morro Castle.

The aged ship shook with the repeated battery of heavy enemy shells, but continued to steam valiantly ahead at full speed. Hobson himself later wrote, "The striking of projectiles and flying fragments produced a grinding sound, with a fine ring in it of steel on steel. The deck vibrated heavily, and we felt the full effect, lying, as we were, full-length on our faces. At each instant it seemed that certainly the next would bring a projectile among us...I looked for my own body to be cut in two diagonally, from the left hip upward, and wondered for a moment what the sensation would be."

Near the stern anchor, Montague heard a heavy round crash into the structure, cutting the anchor lashings. At the helm, Coxswain Deignan yelled to Hobson, "She won't respond sir! The tiller ropes have been shot away!" The same round had destroyed the collier's all-important steering gear. Almost beyond navigation now, the ship continued forward, propelled by the momentum of its full-speed approach and the swift currents of the flood tide. And then the ship was in the channel, braving the continuing fire but moving ever closer its destination as the crew remained at their posts. Despite the hail of fire that raked his ship, Hobson stood exposed on the bridge, stripped to his underwear, to monitor the situation. And then the *Merrimac* was sliding sideways, drifting away from the narrowest part of the channel and into deeper waters.

In the distance the Spanish warships *Colon* and *Oquendo* added their fire to the fusillade from the shore batteries. Even when the *Reina Mercedes* sent two torpedoes to make direct hits on the *Merrimac*, nearly ripping it in half, Hobson and his volunteers stood faithfully at their stations. Above the din of battle, Hobson shouted the order and Murphy dropped anchor to halt the rapidly drifting ship. The stern anchor shot away, the doomed collier continued to drift as it dragged the lone anchor across the floor of the harbor. Kelly began knocking the caps from the sea valves as Hobson set to the process of detonating the explosive charges. The enemy fire had also destroyed batteries and detonators. Only two of the charges exploded into the early morning sky.

The lack of working explosives failed to sink the ship in the less than two-minute span previously plotted. Instead, it remained afloat for more than an hour, burning intensely and slowly going to its grave. Only a short distance from the shallow waters, the ship had come so close, only to fail in the end to accomplish its goal.

As the *Merrimac* burned, the catamaran fell upside down into the harbor. Stripped to their underwear, the seven volunteers clung tenuously to their last vestige of haven, waiting for Hobson to leap overboard to join them. Beyond the mouth of the harbor Cadet Powell continued to move through the darkness, waiting for the heroic men of the *Merrimac* to appear. Finally, as morning dawned, he turned his launch back to rejoin the fleet with tales of the incredible display of enemy firepower he had witnessed, and the sad report that apparently none of the brave sailors had survived the night. Within minutes, word had spread throughout Admiral Sampson's ships. It was a morning for sorrow and mourning.

Inside the harbor, Richmond Hobson and his valiant sailors clung to their overturned catamaran, hoping and praying that the current would turn and sweep them back out to sea...and to safety. Instead the tide only moved them closer to the enemy.

In that first dangerous hour, small arms fire from the nearby shore forced them to use their "raft" as a shield. But as the *Merrimac* burned out and slowly sank, the enemy fire tapered off, then stopped. In the early morning haze, the eight sailors noted the approach of a Spanish launch--and then it was upon them. Hobson yelled to the enemy, "Is there any officer in the boat to accept our surrender as prisoners of war."

A gentlemanly looking Spanish officer appeared and motioned towards the men, ordering his sailors to lower their weapons and help the American sailors board his launch. The officer that accepted their surrender was none other than Spanish Rear Admiral Pascual Cervera y Topete himself. As Hobson and his brave sailors surrendered to the enemy, Cervera surveyed the scene around him, taking in all that these young men had attempted to do, all that they had endured, and the risk that they had taken. Turning to them he spoke one word.....Valiente!

Later that afternoon a small Spanish tug left the harbor under a flag of truce. Steaming next to the *New York*, it halted while Cervera's chief-of-staff, Captain Bustamente delivered a message from the Spanish admiral that Richmond Hobson and all of his men were safe. It was a dramatic example of compassion in time of war, an enemy commander's show of respect for true heroism even when exhibited by his enemy. The message delivered, Bustamente returned to Santiago with provisions of clothing and a small amount of money for the captured sailors.

Initially the 8 prisoners were confined at Morro Castle, then later moved into the city of Santiago De Cuba. Three weeks later Daniel Montague became very sick and was moved to a hospital. (Though he recovered, the tropical illness contracted during his captivity, led to ill health in the years to follow and eventually contributed

to his death in 1912.) On July 6th, after a desperate battle during which Admiral Cervera would attempt to escape the harbor with his fleet, all eight volunteers from the ill-fated *Merrimac* sinking were paroled in a prisoner exchange.

Richmond Hobson and his men came home to be hailed as heroes. On November 2, 1899, all seven of the sailors who had volunteered for the *Merrimac* mission were awarded Medals of Honor. As a Naval officer, Hobson himself was ineligible for his Nation's highest recognition of uncommon valor. *(Prior to 1917, the Navy Medal of Honor was reserved for presentation only to enlisted sailors and Marines.)*



The lack of success of the mission to trap the Spanish fleet by sinking the *Merrimac* could not damper the coverage in the media, or the public adoration showered on Hobson and his heroes. Despite Hobson's failure to receive the Medal of Honor, he became recognized as one of our Country's greatest heroes of that *Splendid Little War*.

A special commemorative poster was later widely circulated depicting the history of that conflict. The photos of 10 of the leaders and heroes of that war were printed on that poster. Richmond Hobson's photo was among the ten, positioned in the center just below a painting of the capture of his team by Admiral Cervera and the Spanish.



On October 8, 1898, just six months after Hobson's heroic mission, Mr. and Mrs. Hilton of Westville, South Carolina were blessed with a baby boy. They named him after the hero of their day. Twenty years later their son would find himself facing his own war in France, a war in which 20-year old Sergeant Hilton would earn the Medal of Honor. On the official roll of honor his name is listed as Richmond H. Hilton....his full name however...Richmond Hobson Hilton.

In his post-war years, Hobson himself chose to leave his Naval career. In 1904 he was a Presidential elector from his home state of Alabama. From 1907 to 1915 Hobson served his state's 6th Congressional District in the U.S. House of Representatives.

One year before Hobson's namesake received the Medal of Honor, our Nation's highest award underwent several major changes. Among these was a new provision that no longer restricted award of the Medal to enlisted sailors and Marines. In future wars, heroes like Richmond Hobson would be recognized for their courage, regardless of their rank.

On April 29, 1933 Richmond Hobson was invited to the White House. The United States Congress had taken special action to add Hobson's name to the Roll of Honor along with his those of his valiant sailors. On that day, by that special act of Congress, President Franklin D. Roosevelt presented Richmond Hobson the Medal of Honor for his heroism 35 years earlier.



Elsewhere the occasion was surely a moment of unique pride for Richmond Hobson Hilton, the Spanish-American war hero's namesake. With that award, Hilton became the only known person in history, named for a Medal of Honor recipient, to have also received it himself.

War in the Jungle

While the U.S. Navy had prospered in the period of relative peace following the Civil War, the Army and Marine Corps had not fared as well. The Army consisted of only 25,706 enlisted soldiers under the leadership of 2,116 officers. Military intelligence estimated that any ground force required to end the Spanish rule in Cuba would face more than 80,000 men under General Blanco. Two days before the United States declared war on April 25th, President McKinley issued a call for 125,000 volunteers to train and prepare for war in the Antilles.

The call to service was met with great exuberance. Whipped into a patriotic fervor by the stories of the yellow journalists, it seemed everyone from aged Civil War veterans to the youngest of America's sons wanted to go help the Cubans earn their independence. From among these volunteers eager to fight was selected a special unit. On May 15th former Under Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt arrived in San Antonio, Texas. He had resigned his position and received an Army commission as a Lieutenant Colonel to train and prepare the unit that was officially designated the First U.S. Volunteer Cavalry, but would forever be called "The Rough Riders".

Ten days into the Rough Riders two-week training program at San Antonio, the first Army expedition left San Francisco for duty in the Philippine Islands. That same day, May 25th, President McKinley issued the call for an additional 75,000 volunteers.

At the outbreak of war, the Marine Corps was perhaps even more unprepared to wage a ground war. The Corps could muster only 2,900 men, and this force was already spread thin to man 14 shore stations from coast to coast, and to serve 40 U.S. Navy ships. Most of the Marine Corps cadre of officers were graduates of the Naval academy, but these leaders numbered only 77 men, several of whom were Civil War veterans too old for field assignments.

One of these aging Civil War commanders was Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Huntington. At the outbreak of war, Colonel Commandant Charles Haywood, himself a Civil War veteran, ordered every available Marine to report for duty at New York's Brooklyn Navy Yard. Posts and receiving ships were pared to the minimum, and within days Lieutenant Colonel Huntington had mustered 23 officers and 623 enlisted men. They were designated the 1st Marine Battalion, and began training immediately for combat in Cuba. Colonel Commandant Haywood took a personal interest in their progress, ensuring that Huntington's Marines were well supplied for battle. The battalion's 5 rifle companies were issued the new Lee Navy rifles, and the artillery company was supplemented with four 3-inch rapid fire guns.

During the Civil War, Huntington had been a young lieutenant during the battle of Bull Run, where the savage fighting and heavy casualties taught him the importance of training. Thirty-five years later, as a Lieutenant Colonel, the wizened old warrior was determined that his young Marines would be well prepared for battle. Under his leadership they trained constantly. (With 35 years of service and his impeccable military record, had he been in any other branch of service he would have been a general or admiral by now. But promotions were excruciatingly slow in the Corps, military men admired for their unit discipline, but for the most part considered *glorified guards* for the Navy's ships and posts. Huntington's First Marine Battalion was about to change all that, and create a new tradition for the Corps.)

The prevailing lack of respect for the Marines is quickly evident in the response to their presence on the *U.S.S. Panther*, en-route from New York to Key West, Florida. The *Panther* (AD-6) had been re-christened from a former merchantman vessel to serve as transport for the First Marine Battalion. The ship's skipper, Commander George C. Reiter saw the 623 Marines and their officers as cargo and a sometimes inconvenience. When the *Panther* arrived in Florida in May, Commander Reiter sought opportunity to empty his "cargo" and requested permission to order the Marines ashore until they received further orders. When the commodore at Key West granted his request, Reiter quickly dumped the Marines into the swamps of the Florida Keys...without their supplies.

What might have angered or frustrated lesser men, Lieutenant Colonel Huntington turned into a positive. As quickly as the Marines were dumped in the swamps on May 24th, he used their situation to continue training for the war that would come in the similar jungles and swamps of Cuba. That impromptu *training* would occupy the Marines for two weeks.

Even as the Marines learned to survive the swamps, Admiral Sampson was locating the Spanish flotilla in Santiago de Cuba, engaging in his ill-fated attempt to choke the harbor entrance with the *Merrimac*, and then building a Naval blockade outside that harbor's entrance. For the moment the Naval action was stalemated, and there was a concern that Admiral Cervera might be able to keep his ships protected in Santiago Harbor for weeks, perhaps even months. In the meantime, Sampson's war ships would have to continue their blockade of the harbor, as well as their patrols around the Caribbean island. The rotation of his vessels to Key West to re-coal was becoming both a nuisance and a tactical bombshell.

Forty miles to the east of Santiago Harbor was Guantanamo Bay, an excellent port from which to undertake the re-coaling of the American warships. Admiral Sampson was ordered to "*take possession of Guantanamo and occupy (it) as a coaling station.*" Upon receiving these orders, Sampson responded with a cable to both Key West and Washington, D.C. that simply said: "Send Colonel Huntington's Marines!"

Guantanamo Bay

The First Marine Battalion boarded the *Panther* on June 7th for the 3-day voyage to Guantanamo Bay. While they were en-route, Commander Bowman McCalla took three Navy warships into the bay on a reconnaissance mission. On the morning of June 10th McCalla assembled a force of 40 Marines from the *U.S.S. Oregon* and the *U.S.S. Marblehead* and sent them ashore to scout the area. This advance reconnaissance element made contact with local Cuban freedom fighters, scouted the proposed base area, and gathered important intelligence information. Upon returning they reported that Spanish General Felix Pareja had 7,000 troops inland, and all-around Guantanamo Bay.

As the morning turned into afternoon, the *Panther* arrived with its 623 Marines. Even with the knowledge that they would be outnumbered 10 to 1, Lieutenant Colonel Huntington's leathernecks fixed bayonets and waded into the waters to make their amphibious landing. As they landed, they faced their first foe on these foreign shores--but it was not the Spanish. It was the skipper of their transport ship, Commander Reiter.

As the Marines began establishing positions above the bay, their commander noted their lack of supplies. Returning to the beach he found his Marines performing stevedore duties, their landing slowing as they were required to unload their own cargo while the crew of the *Panther* simply watched in amusement. When he

confronted Commander Reiter, the skipper of the *Panther* once again showed his complete disdain for the men of the Marine corps. To further infuriate Lieutenant Colonel Huntington, Reiter informed him that he had chosen to keep most of the small-arms ammunition of the First Marine Battalion aboard his ship to provide ballast.

Huntington did his best to maintain his military bearing, and immediately headed for the *Marblehead* to appeal his case to Commander McCalla. A month earlier McCalla had watched as Marines from the *Marblehead* and *Nashville* had entered Cienfuegos Harbor in small boats, braving rough seas, mines and point-blank enemy fire to cover the cable cutting mission. Having seen these young Marines in action, he had gained an appreciation for their courage and ability to fight.

McCalla went directly to Commander Reiter with orders that left no questions. "Sir," he bellowed to the skipper of the *Panther*, *"break out immediately and land with the crew of the Panther, 50,000 rounds of 6-mm ammunition. In the future, do not require Colonel Huntington to break out or land his stores with members of his command. Use your own officers and men for this purpose, and supply the Commanding Officer of Marines promptly with anything he may desire."*

The inter-service rivalry firmly settled by Commander McCalla, Lieutenant Colonel Huntington, his officers and 623 enlisted Marines directed all their efforts to securing their positions. The unopposed landing went well and by late afternoon the leathernecks had set up their camp. Color Sergeant Richard Silvery from C Company was the first to raise the American flag over Cuba during the war, and Huntington displayed his own respect for the commander of the *Marblehead* by naming what would be the first permanent American base on foreign shores, *Camp McCalla*.



As afternoon gave way to evening, outposts were established to protect the camp. It was an inevitability that the enemy that had been a *no-show* for the landing, would not long ignore the American presence on the island, and Huntington wanted his leathernecks well prepared. Commander McCalla promised the commander of the First Marine Battalion that, when that time came, his Marines could count on the support of Naval gunfire from his fleet. McCalla further demonstrated his respect for Huntington by telling him, *"If you're killed, I'll come and get your dead body."*

The Marines had 24 hours of unmolested opportunity to establish their presence on foreign shores, and then the enemy came. On June 11th, Company D was attacked by a Spanish force. Under the leadership of their company commander, Lieutenant Wendell C. Neville (who's heroism sixteen years later at Vera Cruz, Mexico would earn him the Medal of Honor), the leathernecks did their best to repulse the initial probe. The first shots attracted the attention of all the Marines, as well as the bevy of reporters who had followed them into Guantanamo Bay to write stories for the newspapers back home. One of them wrote, *"Up from the sea came a line of naked men, grabbing their carbines and falling into place as Lieutenant Colonel R. W. Huntington issued his orders getting a formation in a semicircle*

behind the brow of the hill, and waiting to see how much force would develop against them." The untested leathernecks of the First Marine Battalion responded to their training. Most had spent the day stripped to underwear in the tropical heat and, with the first sounds of gunfire, rallied to meet the enemy. The same correspondent continued, *"There was no fun in this for naked men, but they held their places and charged with the others."*

Much of the history of the *Splendid Little War* was preserved for future generations because of the competition among newspapers and magazines back in the United States for readers. Throughout the war, seldom did a force move without a large contingent of correspondents. Indeed, as Naval ships moved from place to place, even while landing troops, movements were often hampered by the crisscrossing of smaller boats carrying the eager reporters. The media presence included some of the best-known names in American publishing, including the combat art of famed western artist Frederick Remington. Joining the Marines at Guantanamo Bay was the now famous young author of The Red Badge of Courage, Stephen Crane. Crane was reporting for *McClure's Magazine* while nearby, Moby Dick author Herman Melville also was observing the leatherneck's operation and filing dispatches for the news at home.

That first battle was brief, a quick hit-and-run of the American defenses. The prompt response by the Marines and shelling from the *Marblehead* soon caused the *Dons*, as the Spanish were called, to pull back. In the quiet that followed, the Marines assessed their casualties and found two, Privates William Dumphey and James McColgan of Company D. Huntington quickly ordered Captain George Elliot and Company C to pursue and find the enemy. Meanwhile, Huntington himself led another patrol along with Captain Charles McCawley and Sergeant Major Henry Good.

The patrols fought their way through the tropical foliage, quickly learning the nuances of jungle warfare. Before Elliot's leathernecks could locate the enemy, the enemy found them. The *Dons* had used the foliage to their advantage, hiding their presence until the patrol was almost upon them, then springing their ambush. Fortunately, the same heavy jungle that provided camouflage, also made accurate fire difficult, and none of Elliot's Marines were seriously wounded.

That night the enemy came again.....This time in force!

Throughout the jungles the dark tropical night was interrupted by flashing lights and signal fires as the *Dons* crept ever closer to the vastly outnumbered Marines at Guantanamo Bay. Save for the sound of the breeze whispering among the large palm leaves, all was quiet. And then the stillness was shattered by the sharp crack of a Spanish Mauser, followed by another...and then a cacophony of death reaching out to claim the lives of Colonel Huntington's leathernecks.

The inky darkness became an inferno of exploding shells from McCalla's ships in the bay, the shouted commands of Marine officers and noncoms, and the chaotic but valiant efforts of the young Marines to man their positions. Private Frank Keeler later wrote,

"There was a sharp 'bang', and a bullet came whistling by my head. the bullet cut the leaves from a bush just in front of me. I ran into the post, and there we could see big palm leaves dodging from bush to bush. The crafty Dons had strapped the big leaves in front of them to deceive us."

In the darkness the Battalion's assistant surgeon John Blair Gibbs was killed. Before morning dawned, he would be joined in death by a young Marine private, and several other Marines would be wounded. But for their training, the leadership of veteran officers and noncoms like Huntington, and the courage of the young Americans to stay their posts despite the nightmare, the small force would have been overwhelmed. Daylight finally dawned to find the Marines victorious, but exhausted from continuous battle and strained by lack of sleep.

Daylight on the morning of Sunday, June 12th would afford the weary Marines no day of rest. The near disaster of warfare the previous night had given Lieutenant Colonel Harrington clear indication that his defensive positions needed to be improved, reinforced, and some even relocated. Beneath the hot, tropical sun the Marines stripped to underwear to begin the arduous task of chopping away jungle growth around their stations, digging earthen shelters, and otherwise preparing for subsequent enemy assaults.

As the Marines bent to their tasks, the Spanish snipers hidden in the jungle around Guantanamo Bay had everything going their way. In the early morning a swift and brutal attack was launched against First Lieutenant Neville's Company D. In minutes Sergeant Charles Smith was killed and three Marines were wounded. As quickly as it started, the firefight ended, and the enemy pulled back into the jungle before an effective resistance could be mounted. For three more days the *Dons* would harass the Americans with impunity in these hit-and-run assaults. The Marine battalion's executive officer, Major Henry Clay Cochrane, later referred to the events as the battalion's "*100 hours of fighting*".

Sunday night the enemy came again, the sharp bark of their Mausers shattering the stillness of the warm Caribbean breezes. For Marines who'd had little or no sleep in more than 48 hours, and who had toiled all day in the sweltering heat of the sun amid the prospect of sudden and real death, it was a night of increased terror. Stephen Crane wrote that it was a night that "*strained (the Marines') courage so near the panic point.*" During the fighting of the night, Sergeant Major Good was killed and additional Marines wounded. Lieutenant Colonel Huntington had endured the challenges of leadership well, he was a man of strong character. But his age could not weather the nights without sleep, or the strength-draining heat of the sun during the day. His health and his psyche took a terrible beating. By the time his battalion's third night at Guantanamo Bay ended with the rising sun of another hot tropical day, he was *fed up* with the way his war was going.

Huntington's frustration came, not so much from the days and nights of fighting as much as from the manner of combat. The Spanish soldiers would hide in the jungle, creep into places of concealment to snipe at and kill or wound unsuspecting Marines, and then quickly fade back into the foliage. It was almost like fighting ghosts, only these ghosts were systematically wounding or killing young American Marines with relative impunity. About the only positive thing to happen for him in four days came on Monday morning, when more than 50 Cuban soldiers (insurgents) arrived with their leader, a Cuban Colonel.

During the day, the weary Marine Battalion Commander had ample opportunity to visit with these newly arrived Cuban soldiers, men who knew the terrain well and had a good grasp of the enemy force encamped in and around Guantanamo Bay. Despite the known fact that General Blanco had at least 80,000 soldiers throughout Cuba, and in spite of the report earlier from a 40-man Marine recon unit that as many as 7,000 enemy occupied the hills and jungles in the extreme southeast part of the island, the Cuban rebels estimated that there were only 500 to 800 troops in the immediate area.

As the two military commanders watched the Marines suffering in the sweltering sun, pausing occasionally to sip the somewhat tepid water that filled their canteens, the Cuban colonel reminded Lieutenant Colonel Harrington that maintaining a fresh supply of water was a challenge for all military men on the island, Americans, Cuban freedom fighters, and even the Spanish. The turn of the conversation, combined with the new information about enemy strength in the area, slowly lead to a bold and daring plan to break the stalemate.

Into the evening Lieutenant Colonel Harrington laid out his plans, briefing his officers and NCOs while conferring further with the Cuban colonel. He had learned from the Cubans that the Spanish soldiers in the area got their own drinking water from a well at Cuzco, about three miles to the east of Camp McCalla. On the following morning Harrington would dispatch a contingent of his Marines, prepared for war in the jungles, to defeat the Spanish defenses at Cuzco and destroy their well. It was at once, a small measure of revenge and a solid tactical effort that would make war in the jungle much more difficult for the enemy.

The Cuzco Well

At dawn on Tuesday, June 14th, the Marines of Companies C and D moved out of Camp McCalla towards Cuzco. The 150-man assault force was reinforced by 50 Cuban rebels and, as they began their trek eastward, the *U.S.S. Dolphin* (PG-24) began a slow steam parallel the men along the coastline. Under the command of Captain W.F. Spicer, the 3-mile trek was doubled as the Marines slowly wound their way along the jungle trails and over the hills.

Stephen Crane accompanied the men on their mission, watching events unfold around him with a reporter's eye and later transcribing them with the same colorful language that had made his second novel *The Red Badge of Courage* such powerful reading.

"The Marines made their strong faces businesslike and soldierly," he reported. "Contrary to the Cubans, the bronze faces of the Americans were not stolid at all. One could note the prevalence of a curious expression--something dreamy, the symbol of minds striving to tear aside the screen of the future and perhaps expose the ambush of death. It was not fear in the least. It was simply a moment in the lives of men who have staked themselves and come to wonder which wins--red or black."

The men of the First Marine Battalion were making history which, when subsequently reported in the flowery language of Crane and Melville, would make the exploits of these leathernecks the precursor of the Marine Corps of the future. Their amphibious assault, the first combat troops in hostile territory, and now an offensive against the enemy, would provide heroes for the reading public at home and inspirations to thousands of future Marines on foreign shores.

Three days of sleepless nights and constant danger began taking its toll on the Americans, and the hot sun combined with the arduous trek began to quickly sap any remaining strength. Nearly half-way to Cuzco, these factors began to take its toll on the force. Several Marines began to suffer heat stroke. Faces flushed, minds becoming numbed and disoriented, and cramps setting in, several had reached the limit of their endurance. Among those to fall victim was the commander, Captain Spicer.

Half-way to their destination, Company C's commander Captain George Elliott assumed command of the force from the ailing Captain Spicer. In the distance the *Dolphin* cruised just offshore, and a stretcher party was mounted to moved down to the beach with the casualties of the heat and jungle conditions. (As yet there had been no contact with the enemy, hence no casualties to wounds received in combat.) Then the assault force continued its march to Cuzco.

A little over two miles from their destination, Elliott commanded First Lieutenant L.C. Lucas to take his platoon along with half of the Cuban rebels, and flank the advancing men of the main assault force. Lucas' men moved out with the intention of surprising any enemy pickets between the assault force and Cuzco, and cutting them off from the fortifications about to come under attack. Hot, sweaty, tired, and moving forward under sheer guts and determination, sound discipline began to falter as the leathernecks forsook the painstaking, slow movement through the jungle. As they stumbled ever forward, the enemy outposts quickly noted their presence and withdrew to the protections at Cuzco. By the time Captain Elliott's main assault force reached its destination, the element of surprise was gone and the Spanish garrison was armed and awaiting the Americans arrival.

Six companies of riflemen of the Sixth Barcelona Regiment manned the gun ports at Cuzco as the Marines arrived. Elliott's quick recon revealed a large, horseshoe-shaped hill nearly a thousand yards from the enemy. The high ground dominated the landscape and provided the Marines with a tactical advantage should they be able to reach it. Elliott gave the command and his Marines began the frantic rush to its crest. Enemy gunfire erupted as the weary leathernecks ignored their exhaustion and the heat to force their bodies beyond reason. Even at that great distance, the heavy Mausers of the enemy were unable to unleash a lethal torrent of fire. Their rounds *"sang in the air until one thought that a good hand with a lacrosse stick could have bagged many,"* wrote Stephen Crane.



Marine Private Frank Keeler was less flowery but more succinct when he penned his observations in his diary. *"Up the hill we charged in the face of fire, but we drove them back in disarray."*

As the leathernecks scrambled for the heights, they paused only long enough to return fire. First Lieutenant Neville began to shout orders across the hilltop as he rallied his men. The boom of his voice became one of the most memorable events of the day, leading to his Marines bequeathing him a nickname. It was a moniker he would carry with him in the years to follow. From his actions 16 years later in Mexico that earned him the Medal of Honor, to his years as Commandant of the Marine Corps, he would be facetiously but affectionately remembered as "Whispering Buck".

The sounds of the battle at Cuzco could be heard all the way back to Camp McCalla, and Lieutenant Colonel Harrington quickly dispatched Second Lieutenant Louis Magill and 50 men from Company C to cut off any Spanish withdrawal. A second contingent under First Lieutenant J. E. Mahoney was also dispatched to reinforce Captain Elliott's assault force.

Meanwhile, Captain Elliott requested heavy fire support from the port guns of the *U.S.S. Dolphin*, still pacing the Marines just off the Cuban beaches. On the high ridge, the leathernecks whooped with glee as one of the warship's big shells slammed into a blockhouse below, sending frantic Spanish soldiers fleeing in all directions. The accurate long-range fire of the Marines, combined with the heavy shells from the *Dolphin*, had a devastating effect on the enemy. Quickly the battle began turning into a rout. Amid the cheers of the Marines however, disaster loomed.

A short distance away Lieutenant Magill's 50-man force was furiously engaging the retreating Dons, as the shells from the *Dolphin* mopped up the action. Suddenly, as the shells fell on the Spanish, they also began raining deadly missiles on Magill's leathernecks. From the heights, Captain Elliott's Marines were about to helplessly witness the annihilation of their comrades...to errant friendly fire.

Sergeant John Quick grabbed his blue polka-dot bandanna and quickly fastened it to a stick. From the high hill he could see the *Dolphin* in the distance, and surely in his exposed position they could see him. So too, could the Dons.

"I watched his face, and it was grave and severe as a man writing in his library" Crane wrote in his own account of what happened next. "I saw Quick betray only one sign of emotion. As he swung the clumsy flag to and fro, an end of it caught on a cactus pillar. He looked annoyed."

The only way to effectively signal the American ship was to ensure that they could see him. As the enemy rounds whistled through the air all around him, he bent to his task. "He spelled out his message with extreme care amid the whistling snarl of Spanish bullets all round him," Crane continued. "His back turned toward the enemy in apparent contempt for whatever they would do. He was magnificent."



Sergeant Quick's use of the flag to advise the *Dolphin* via Morse Code, resulted in the immediate end to the deadly rain of Naval gunfire. Lieutenant Magill and his 50 Marines were spared death by the quick thinking and intrepid action of a lone, leatherneck sergeant.

Within an hour it was all over, the Spanish soldiers who survived the battle at Cuzco pulling back into the jungle and retreating. Elements of Captain Elliott's strike force gave pursuit, while others entered Cuzco. Shortly after three in the afternoon they destroyed the well.

Casualties for the Marines had been light, one wounded and twenty heat casualties. Two of the Cuban insurgents were killed and two others wounded. Losses for the Spanish were much higher, though hard to estimate. Eighteen enemy soldiers were captured, perhaps as many as sixty killed, and as many as one-hundred fifty wounded. Thirty enemy Mausers were captured as well.

At home Senator Henry Cabot Lodge wrote of the Marine triumph at Cuzco, "*The Marines had done their work most admirably and fought with the steadiness and marksmanship of experienced brush fighters.*" For his heroism at Cuzco, Sergeant John Quick was awarded the Medal of Honor, as was the young Marine Private John Fitzgerald. Of the 39 Medals of Honor yet to be earned in the *Splendid Little War*, only one more would go to a Marine. Lieutenant Colonel Harrington's First Marine Battalion had done their job so well, and fought so fiercely, they gave the enemy cause to thereafter avoid them. Not only had their battle at Cuzco well destroyed the enemy's water supply, it had robbed them of their will to fight.

While Harrington returned his valiant Marine force, now grown to nearly half of the full 647-man battalion, to Camp McCalla, Spanish survivors straggled back to the city of Guantanamo to advise General Pareja they'd been attacked by 10,000 Americans. The disturbing news caused the enemy general to halt all attacks at Camp McCalla. With the exception of those Marines stationed aboard Navy vessels, the Spanish-American war was a brief but bitter 4-day affair that rewrote Marine Corps History.

While Richmond Hobson and his volunteers were making their valiant attempt to block the harbor at Santiago by sinking the Merrimac, and while US Marines were engaging the enemy on the ground at Guantanamo Bay and Cuzco Well, the first American soldiers of the United States Army were on their way to the Philippine Islands. The soldiers of the Eighth Army corps, under the command of Thomas McArthur Anderson, would require a five-week voyage before arriving at Cavite in the Philippine Islands on July 1st. It was a voyage to the far side of the planet, a world away from the action in Cuba.

Guam: A Conquest without Conflict

The Philippine Expeditionary Force

The six troop transports carrying the first American combat soldiers to foreign shores left San Francisco on May 25th, the same day that President McKinley called for an additional 75,000 volunteers to bolster his war-time army. The slow-moving convoy was well into the Pacific two weeks later when the Marines landed at Guantanamo Bay in Cuba on June 10th.

Past the Hawaiian Islands and westward toward the Philippine Islands, the convoy continued throughout the month of June.

By the 19th of June, more than half the journey had been completed, and the US Soldiers were into an open expanse of ocean just north of the equator, an area where there was little land and few inhabitants. In fact, about the only land west of Hawaii before reaching the Archipelago was the small island of Guam.

While President McKinley unabashedly admitted he couldn't find the Philippine Islands on a map "within 2,000 miles", Guam was even harder to find. The small island, almost alone in the vast western reaches of the Pacific Ocean, is only 30 miles long and 4-8 miles wide. With a total land mass of 212 square miles, it is one fifth the size of Rhode Island, our smallest state. In June of 1898 Guam didn't belong to the United States anyway, so who was to care.



Indeed Guam mattered to Spain, the country that had claimed the island since 1668. How little importance the island held for Spain, however, was quickly apparent by the size of the military presence on the island...some sixty Spanish marines under the leadership of Lieutenant Guitierrez.

To be sure, though the US President and few American citizens had ever heard of Guam, US Naval planners had noted its position in the Pacific for years. The southernmost of the Mariana Islands, situated neatly between the Hawaiian and Philippine Islands some 5,000 miles west of San Francisco and 1,600 miles east of Manila Bay, the tropical island was an excellent re-coaling point for a burgeoning navy. With this in mind, on June 20th Commander Henry Glass of the *USS Charleston (C-2)* turned his ship from its normal duties as escort for the convoy of the Philippine Expeditionary Force and cruised to meet the enemy at Guam.

The strategic position of Guam in the Pacific is limited only by the nature of the land itself. The northern half of the island is almost entirely a plateau of coral formation, while the southern half is hilly and of volcanic origin. Inhabited primarily by the native Chamorro, little of the industrialized world had made its way to the island late in the 19th century. The only decent anchorage for sea-going vessels lay on the western coast in the wide Apra Harbor. It was into the Apra Harbor that Commander Glass steamed his mighty warship on June 20th.

While the troop ships remained in the open ocean, Commander Glass ordered his sailors and Marines to battle stations. As the *Charleston* entered enemy territory, the commander sighted the Spanish fort of Santa Cruz. Quickly he ordered his guns into action, firing a salvo of 12 heavy rounds, unaware that the Spanish fort had been

abandoned for years. When there was no return fire, the guns of the *Charleston* fell silent, as the warship steamed menacingly into the harbor towards the city of Piti.

As the Americans neared the city, Commander Glass was surprised at the Spanish response. A small boat was slowing making its way towards the *Charleston* containing one officer and three of his men. When the four enemy had been taken aboard, Lieutenant Guitterez began apologizing in Spanish. Commander Glass couldn't believe his ears as the enemy officer's words were translated.

"We weren't aware your ship was coming to Guam," the nervous officer explained with an embarrassed look on his face. "That is why we weren't prepared to return your 12-gun salute when you entered the harbor." It was incongruous... so remote was the tropical island and of so little importance to Spain, that the garrison at Guam had not yet even learned that Spain and the United States were at war.

Then it was Lieutenant Guitterez's turn to express surprise, as Commander Glass informed him that the broadside issuing from the *USS Charleston* had not been a salute...but a hostile act commenced in the war between the two nations. "You and your men," Commander Glass informed the stunned Spanish officer, "are now prisoners of war."

It was one of those rare anomalies of warfare, the conquest of Guam, a new chapter in that *Splendid Little War* that made it so unique. When the reality of the situation had been made clear to Lieutenant Guitterez, he and his fellow POWs were paroled and told to return to the Island and inform the Governor Juan Marina of the situation. Commander Glass requested that the Spanish governor himself then come aboard to formalize the surrender.

Despite the situation and caught totally unaware of events elsewhere in the world, Governor Marina balked. The following day Commander Glass sent Navy Lieutenant William Braunersreuther into Piti to deliver an ultimatum to the Spanish governor, backing his demand for surrender by preparing a landing party of 30 of the *Charleston's* Marine guards. Faced with this final threat from the American commander, Governor Mariana surrendered to Lieutenant Braunersreuther with his men. That afternoon the United States Flag was raised at the abandoned Fort Santa Cruz as the troop ships sailed into the harbor, their bands playing the National Anthem. Amid the roar of naval guns, this time in salute, Commander Glass claimed the Island of Guam for the United States...the first American possession in the Pacific. (Not until the following August 12th would the Hawaiian Islands become possessions of the United States.) The Island of Guam was taken without casualty, on either side.

Mission accomplished, Glass then quickly set his convoy on course for Manila. In the years to follow, Guam would become a major military installation for the United States. In World War II the price for control of the island would be far more expensive in American lives. More than a century later, however, the Stars and Stripes still fly over the island of Guam.

The Philippine Expeditionary Force arrived at Cavite ten days later, but would see little action against the Spanish. In the Pacific, the Spanish-American War was all but over. Half a world away, however, some of the bitterest fighting remained... and unlike the tropical island of Guam, Cuba's freedom from Spain would come at a high price.

Raising A Volunteer Army

The U.S. Army, under-manned and ill-prepared for war, began mobilization for the coming conflict a week before President McKinley's April 23 call for volunteers. Within days, recruiting offices were swamped with patriotic young men, eager to serve in the anticipated conflict. Training began almost immediately, at several posts and stations around the United States.

Among the ranks of the eager volunteers was the 40-year-old Under Secretary of the Navy, Theodore Roosevelt. This was a war he had prepared for in the previous year and, thanks to his aggressive efforts on behalf of the Navy, America's sailors were far better equipped and prepared for war than the Army. Now Roosevelt wanted to ensure that his own personal role on the fields of combat would materialize. The previous December he had made his feelings about armed conflict abundantly clear in his comments to the Naval War College that, *"No triumph of peace is quite so great as the supreme triumphs of war."* Now that war had finally come, he was determined not to sit it out behind a desk in Washington, D.C.



Among Roosevelt's circle of friends in the Capitol was an Army surgeon who frequently visited and, while in Washington, took time for long walks in the countryside with the Under Secretary. Dr. Leonard Wood had served in the Indian Campaigns under General Nelson Miles. On April 8, just weeks before the mobilization of the Army, Dr. Wood was issued the Medal of Honor for personal heroism during the Apache Campaign in Arizona Territory in the summer of 1886. Long before his award was issued, Roosevelt and Wood had talked often and passionately about events in Cuba and the prospect of war. *"We both felt very strongly that such a war would be as righteous as it would be advantageous to the honor and the interests of the nation,"* Roosevelt later wrote. *"After the blowing up of the Maine, we felt that it was inevitable. We then at once began to try and see that we had our share in it."*

Roosevelt's boss at the Navy Department, Secretary Long, was adamant in his refusal of his Under Secretary's request for a combat assignment. President McKinley also fervently resisted Roosevelt's wishes. Theodore Roosevelt however, would not be denied. In the end, both gave grudging assent his persistence. Of no little consequence in their final decision was the fact that Roosevelt's close friend Dr. Wood was the medical advisor to both the President and to Secretary of War Russell Alger.

Dr. Wood hoped to enter the war with a commission from his native State of Massachusetts. Despite his combat experience in the West, even in spite of his recently received Medal of Honor, with ten volunteers for each available slot, the 38-year old physician didn't make the final cut.

Roosevelt had once served in the New York State Assembly, even run unsuccessfully for mayor of New York City. Now he turned to one of his old friends, Colonel (now General) Francis Greene to seek commissions for both himself and Dr. Wood in the 71st New York. Again, there were no available slots.

Events were not favoring the two would-be leaders in America's first war on foreign shores. Then, unexpectedly, Congress authorized the raising of three cavalry regiments from among the cowboys, miners, and

other woodsmen of the frontier West. Secretary Alger offered Theodore Roosevelt command of one of the regiments, if he wanted it.

To be sure, Roosevelt wanted to command a combat regiment and experience the "*supreme triumphs of war*". At the same time, Roosevelt realized his lack of military experience might delay the training of his regiment hence also delaying their deployment to Cuba. With the quick defeat of the Spanish fleet at Manila Bay, Roosevelt feared the war with Spain might end before he and his men could reach sufficient level of training to deploy, and quickly made an unusual decision. He suggested that Dr. Wood be commissioned Colonel in charge of the regiment, and that he would serve as a Lieutenant Colonel under his friend. The plan was promptly approved, and Colonel Leonard Wood was assigned commander of the First U.S. Volunteer Cavalry, mustering near San Antonio, Texas.

The men of the regiment were assembled from New Mexico, Arizona, Oklahoma, and the Indian Territory. They were an unusual lot, lawmen, outlaws, preachers, craggy cowboys, hardened miners, former Indian fighters, scouts, and Native Americans. Most were as independent, strong willed, and determined to create their own destiny as was their Executive Officer, Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt.

To the initial chagrin of the regiment's members and commanders, as training began the public assessed the nature of its members and coined a nickname for the First United States Volunteer Cavalry. "*At first we fought against the use of the term,*" Roosevelt wrote, "*When finally the Generals of Division and Brigade began to write in formal communications about our regiment....we adopted the term ourselves.*" Henceforth and for history, the First United States Volunteer Cavalry became known as:

The Rough Riders

"Destiny assisted Roosevelt in certain instances, but he himself usually assisted Destiny to assist him."

Author Julian Street

Within days after the call for volunteers for the First U.S. Cavalry was issued, Colonel Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt were deluged with eager young men from all over the United States. *"The difficulty in organizing was not in selecting, but in rejecting men."* Various states offered entire, organized local militias, but Wood could only build his regiment from those within the three allotted states and the Indian Territory. Bucky O'Neill, the Mayor of Prescott, AZ and a famous frontier sheriff volunteered and was commissioned Captain of Troop A. Captain Llewellyn of New Mexico was one of the most noted peace-officers of the frontier, already shot four times in battles with outlaws. Lieutenant Ballard was another former peace officer who had gained Western fame for breaking up the infamous Blackjack Gang. Benjamin Franklin Daniels, one ear partially gone (it had been bitten off in a fight) had been the Marshall of Dodge City in its heyday, before joining the Rough Riders along with the deputy marshal of Cripple Creek, Colorado, Sherman Bell.

Yet another of the Rough Riders was a fellow named Smith who, months later upon discharge requested a letter of recommendation from Roosevelt. *"You see, Colonel, my real name isn't Smith, it's Yancy,"* he said. *"I had to change it, because three or four years ago I had a little trouble with a gentleman, and--er--well, in fact, I had to kill him; and the District Attorney, he had it in for me, and so I just skipped the country; and now, if it ever should be brought up against me, I should like to show your certificate as to my character!"*

Colonel Wood preceded Roosevelt to San Antonio to begin assembling the men of the regiment while the latter finished up his duties in the Capitol before resigning as Under Secretary of the Navy. When Wood arrived, most of his soldiers from Arizona, New Mexico and Oklahoma were there and waiting to begin training. Within days, additional men arrived from the Indian Territories. The new recruits included Cherokee Bill, Happy Jack of Arizona, Smoky Moore, The Dude, Hell Roarer, Tough Ike, and Rattlesnake Pete. Among the ranks were at least four former or current ministers and several former members of the famed Texas Rangers.

Originally the First United States Volunteers was allotted 780 men, but as the would-be soldiers gathered, the authorized strength was raised to 1,000. This allowed room for a few volunteers from the East, eager young men from prestigious universities like Harvard, Yale, and Princeton. Many of these were star athletes from their schools, and they mixed with the collage of rough-edged frontiersmen in a chaotic and often volatile environment.

Former Princeton football standout James Robb Church came to the Rough Riders after a variety of careers as an explorer, hunter, cook in a lumber camp, and even service as a doctor on an emigrant ship. Church was appointed as the regiment's assistant surgeon.

Colonel Wood began immediately trying to turn his strange assortment volunteers into a tangible unit, despite frequent misgivings. At one point the commander commented, *"If we don't get them to Cuba quickly to fight the Spaniards there is a great danger, they'll be fighting one another."*

Back in the Nation's capital, Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt resigned his Navy Department post and spent a week concluding his affairs both with the department, and on behalf of his Rough Riders. Literally hundreds of

volunteer units were being marshaled across the United States, and with less than two dozen Army quartermasters to supply them all, the war-time Army was suffering from a series of bad administrative decisions. Among the worst, most soldiers (as well as the Marines being sent to Guantanamo Bay) were outfitted in hot, wool uniforms... a serious error for men expected to fight in a tropical climate.

From his position in Washington, D.C. Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt "pulled the necessary strings" to outfit the Rough Riders in khaki. On Saturday April 30th, Roosevelt sent a message to Brooks Brothers of New York requesting a tailored *"lieutenant-colonel's uniform without yellow on the collar, and with leggings...so I shall have it here by next Saturday (May 7)." It was one of many Rough Rider expenses for which he would pay out of his own pocket, and Brooks Brothers met the requested deadline.*



Even far more important than the uniforms, however, was the need for solid weaponry. Many of the volunteers from the west came to the regiment with their own Winchesters which would fire the Government cartridge. Those who preferred these personal weapons were allowed to retain them. Officers were armed with pistols, but the men of the regiment were, at Colonel Wood's insistence and thanks in large part to Roosevelt's *connections*, outfitted with the new Krag-Jorgensen rifles which had the advantage of using smokeless powder.

Finally wrapping up his duties in Washington, Roosevelt departed for San Antonio. On May 15th he arrived, looking impressive in his tailored Brooks Brothers uniform, to join Colonel Wood and meet his Rough Riders.

"They were a splendid set of men, these South westerners--tall and sinewy, with resolute, weather-beaten faces, and eyes that looked a man straight in the face without flinching. In all the world there could be no better material for soldiers than that afforded by these grim hunters of the mountains, these wild rough riders of the plains."

Theodore Roosevelt

For two weeks Roosevelt worked to continue the training of his Rough Riders while Colonel Wood finished the process of procuring the necessary saddles, arms, ammunition, and other material. As the month of May came to a close, soldiers from training posts around the country began to converge on Tampa, Florida. It was from here that Major General William Shafter would transport his Fifth Army Corps to the shores of Cuba. On May 25th the President called for 75,000 additional volunteers to supplement his war-time army, and the first soldiers of the Philippine Expeditionary Force departed San Francisco for Manila. At San Antonio the Rough Riders continued their drilling and exercises, chaffing to be called to service and worried that the war might end before they got their opportunity. Then their orders came through. On May 29th, even as Admiral Sampson's ships blockaded the harbor at Santiago, the Rough Riders headed for the rail yard to begin the 4-day trip to Tampa.

The regiment was broken up into seven sections for the journey east, Colonel Wood departing first with three sections, while Roosevelt's remaining four sections worked well past midnight to load their horses and their gear. In addition to 1,000 men and their mounts, the regiment had 150 pack mules so it was a sizable process

simplified only by the fact that the men carried virtually no personal luggage, only the supplies necessary for warfare.

Along the route the trains were required to make periodic stops so that the horses could be tended. During these stops the enlisted men were allowed brief liberties under the supervision of the non-commissioned officers. *"Everywhere the people came out to greet us and cheer us. They brought us flowers; they brought us watermelons and other fruits, and sometimes jugs and pails of milk--all of which we greatly appreciated,"* Roosevelt later recalled. Despite the warm reception and the frequent stops, it was a long and tiring journey that took its toll on the men and their leaders. By the time the train reached the end of the infamous one-track railway that ended in Tampa, the Rough Riders were ready to fight someone... anyone.

"We disembarked in a perfect welter of confusion," Roosevelt recalled. *"Everything connected with both military and railroad matters was in an almost inextricable tangle."*

Some 30,000 American soldiers had been arriving in Tampa in previous days, and the transport and organization of such a sizable force and its equipment had taxed the abilities of both the military leadership and the railroads. No one met Colonel Wood and his Rough Riders when they arrived. There was no indication as to where the unit was to make camp. No one appeared to issue food for the first day of the regiment's tenure in Tampa. Wood, Roosevelt and the other officers purchased food for their men out of their own pockets. When at last they learned where the regiment was to make camp, they had to seize wagons to carry their supplies from the train to their camp.

Wood and Roosevelt did their best to bring order out of the chaos and organize their men and prepare them for war. During the days that followed, the men continued their training in the nearby woods, and conducted at least one mounted drill of the entire regiment. And then their orders arrived...the Rough Riders were going to war.

The notice that Shafter's Fifth Corps, including the Rough Riders, would depart at once for an unknown destination was bitter-sweet news. Sadly, the Cavalry soldiers resigned themselves to the news that their horses would have to be left behind. They would be going to war as a dismounted cavalry unit.

More devastating however, was the news that of the Rough Riders 12 troops, only eight would be joining the expedition. Each troop consisted of 70 men, which meant that of the regiment's 840 members, 560 would finally get their opportunity for action. It also meant that 280 eager, would-be heroes would have to be left behind. *"I saw more than one, both among the officers and privates, burst into tears when he found he could not go,"* Roosevelt wrote. *To the great bulk of them I think it will be a life-long sorrow."*

On the evening of June 7th Colonel Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt received their orders. At midnight their eight troops were to meet a train for the 9-mile trip from their camp to Port Tampa where at daybreak they would board their transport ships. The orders were explicit...if they were not aboard their transport at daybreak, the Rough Riders would be left behind. Wood and Roosevelt had no intention of allowing that to happen. Neither realized the challenge meeting that goal would become.

By midnight the Rough Riders, or at least the 8 troops selected for combat duty, were waiting at their appointed boarding site. The First U.S. Cavalry was ready for war...but their trains were not. The trains were, in

fact, nowhere to be found. In frustration, Colonel Wood, Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt, and other of their officers wandered about in search of information. They found none.

At 3:00 A.M. the Rough Riders received orders to march to an entirely different track, which they promptly did. Upon arrival at their assigned destination, they again found confusion but no trains. It was a morning of anxious frustration filled with the worrisome knowledge that, unless the Rough Riders were aboard their sea-going transport at daybreak, they would miss the war.

At 6:00 A.M. a coal train moved down the track, coming from Port Tampa and going in the opposite direction. Roosevelt and Wood halted the train, seized it, and convinced the engineer to transport the Rough Riders to Port Tampa. For nine miles the coal train backed down the track, but the improvisational commanders reached port with moments to spare...only to find even more, and perhaps even worse, confusion.

As quickly as the appropriated coal train backed its way into Port Tampa, Wood and Roosevelt jumped to the ground and went in search of information as to which transport their men were to board. Occasionally they managed to find a general officer, but even the highest ranking of the tens of thousands of soldiers scheduled to debark from Port Tampa that morning were lost and confused. The two commanders separated and spent an hour in search of a quartermaster, meeting again when they located him at nearly the same time. Colonel Humphrey pointed out in the channel towards the *Yucatan* and a sickening realization dawned on both Wood and Roosevelt. In the mass confusion that reigned, the *Yucatan* had also been assigned as transport for the Second Regular Infantry and for the 71st New York Volunteer Infantry. The ship would be hard pressed to contain the men of their own regiment, much less all three units.

Colonel Wood seized a stray launch at the docks and directed it to the channel where he boarded the *Yucatan*. Meanwhile Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt literally ran at his top speed, dodging through the milling thousands of soldiers and their tons of supplies, to reach his regiment. Leaving a guard for their baggage, he double-timed his soldiers back to the dock, arriving even as the *Yucatan* entered the quay, and promptly boarded her. Something of a scene developed later when the Second Infantry and the 71st New York realized that the Rough Riders had beaten them to the transport, but Roosevelt faced them down in a situation he described as their: *"having arrived a little too late, being a shade less ready than we were in the matter of individual initiative."*

Throughout the day, amid the continued confusion, 16,000 American soldiers and their equipment were loaded aboard the transport ships that would ferry them to the shores of Cuba. The Rough Riders had been, thanks to the ingenuity and initiative of their commanders, among the first to board. Their role in the coming conflict seemed assured. As night fell the *Yucatan* moved out into the channel and dropped anchor. When all was ready, the 37 transport and support vessels would depart.

Roosevelt was already more than disgusted with the total confusion he had witnessed throughout the day. This, and continuing problems ranging from organization to supply and rations for the men of the U.S. Army, would cause him to brazenly criticize the ineptness of the bureaucracy and planning behind the war in the Caribbean. His outspoken assessment, despite his popularity with the American populace, would come back to haunt him and deprive him of his most coveted recognition, the Medal of Honor.

Among the worst of the blunders was the provision for Shafter's Fifth Corps. Most of the men, aside from the Rough Riders, were sent into combat in a tropical climate still wearing their wool uniforms. Rations were

even worse. The men were issued meals that included "canned fresh beef", a foul-tasting meat dish devoid of salt. Throughout the war it became universally hailed as "Embalmed Beef", a major sore spot among all the troops, most of whom refused to eat it. While combat casualties in the Spanish-American War would be light, the problems with organization, proper uniforms and rations, fresh water, even proper medical supplies, would boost casualties far beyond the limited few deaths to bullets and saber.

As the sun set on June 8th however, the soldiers of the Fifth Corps contented themselves with the fact that at last they were shipping out to Cuba in the first expedition to leave Florida. Again, fate would deal these eager volunteers another devastating blow.

As the sun rose over the Caribbean on the morning of June 9th to reveal the convoy, each ship tightly packed with hundreds...even thousands...of soldiers and their equipment, the expedition was postponed. Out in the deeper waters of the Caribbean a Naval officer had witnessed the presence of a large number of ships in the distance, and mistook them for Spanish vessels. His report raised an immediate concern, and the transport ships in Tampa were ordered to remain anchored while American warships went in search of the Spanish. For four days they searched the tropical waters, finding no sign of the enemy. During the period, soldiers aboard the anchored transports did their best to survive the hot sun and cramped quarters while the ships bobbed at anchor.

As the blunder of the Naval officer became apparent, the battleship Indiana arrived at Port Tampa with 7 auxiliary cruisers, to serve as protective escorts for the troop convoy. At last, on the evening of June 13th, the Yucatan hoisted anchor and joined the fleet in moving out for Cuba.

The trip from Tampa was a 6-day journey under the constant and alert vigilance of the accompanying warships. Moving southeast, Shafter's Fifth Corps skirted the northeastern Cuban coastline at a distance, rounding the foot at its southern tip, and then moving westward. Simply by judging the direction of their journey, most of the soldiers began to realize they were headed for Santiago. On June 20th they noticed the small picket boats of the American fleet as they moved past the Marine base at Camp McCalla near Guantanamo Bay. Westward they continued, soon noticing the opening at Santiago Harbor in the distance, still blockaded by a bevy of large, Navy warships. All were anxious for their journey to end and the landing to begin.

Upon General Shafter's arrival near Santiago, Admiral Sampson who commanded the U.S. Naval fleet, met with him to discuss strategy. A veteran of the Civil War, Shafter had earned the Medal of Honor for his heroism at the Battle of Fair Oaks, Virginia. Now, as commander of the Army's Fifth Corps, he had arrived in Cuba with plans to land his troops beyond the harbor and march inland to encircle and then capture Santiago. The Naval commander had other ideas.

Admiral Sampson had the enemy flotilla trapped inside the harbor, but it was a harbor heavily protected by enemy shore batteries and deadly minefields. Unable to enter the harbor to destroy the enemy ships, the US Navy had been reduced to a blockade of the harbor entrance. Sampson wanted Shafter to land his Army and order them to attack these fortifications, thus allowing the Navy to enter the harbor, remove the mines, and then proceed to the city. Shafter saw this as a tactic that would leave the deadliest work to his ground forces, while the Navy swept in to take the city and capture the glory.

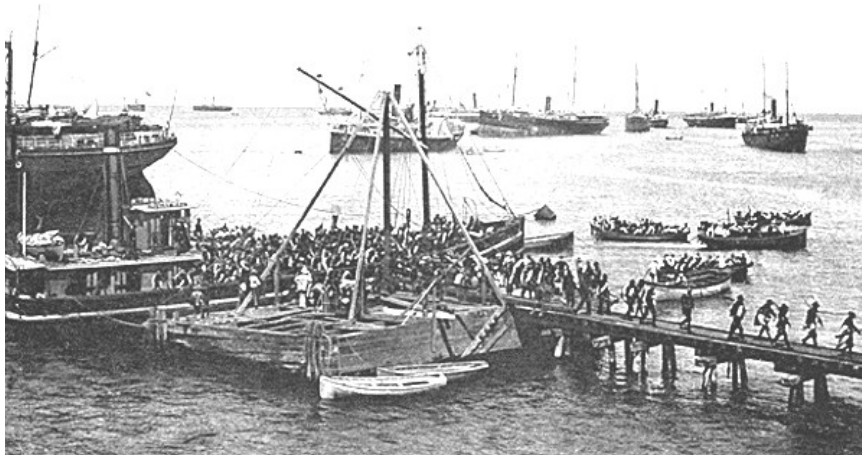
On the afternoon of June 20th, both General Shafter and Admiral Sampson took their meeting inland, scaling the high cliffs to the rebel headquarters where both met with Cuban General Calixto Garcia. As a result

of this consultation, it was determined to land the first American soldiers 18 miles east of Santiago at a small village called Daiquiri.

The following day the US transport *Leone* transported 530 Cuban rebels under the command of Colonel Gonzalez Clavel to Sigua, where they landed and prepared to move the short distance to Daiquiri. On the early morning of June 22nd, as the American troop ships prepared to unload the first American soldiers, Colonel Clavel and his men attacked and quickly captured the lightly defended Spanish positions in the heights above the village which lay just four miles inland. Again, confusion would reign from beginning to end. As American warships just off the coast began shelling the hillsides prior to landing the first troops under General Henry Lawton, Colonel Clavel's own men were subjected to the dangerous friendly fire.

The Fifth Corps' 2nd Infantry Division was first to land on the beaches just south of Daiquiri. The division was under the command of a highly efficient and greatly respected veteran of 22 Civil War Campaigns, numerous actions during the Indian campaigns (including leading the expedition into Mexico to capture Geronimo), and a good friend of Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt. Nicknamed during his wars in the West as "Man Who Gets Up In The Night To Fight", Brigadier General Henry Ware Lawton was also a recipient of the Medal of Honor for his Civil War heroism. Even without his Medal, he was an impressive man at six feet, four inches tall.

Lawton and the men of his 2nd Infantry Division were assigned the task of landing, moving quickly to secure the area near Daiquiri while General Joseph Wheeler landed his own division, including the Rough Riders. Lawton was then to move swiftly westward to the neighboring village at Siboney to secure that area for additional landings.)



The actual landing, like everything that had preceded it, was marred by total confusion. The Navy had only about a quarter of the necessary small boats for landing the thousands of soldiers it transported, there were no suitable landing facilities, and the surf was running high. One small boat transporting soldiers from an all-Black infantry unit capsized, two of the men drowning under the weight of their equipment. (Later in the day one of the Rough Riders who was also a champion swimmer, dove to recover the rifles that were lost when the boat capsized.)

About the only positive aspect of the landing at Daiquiri was the absence of the enemy. Despite the presence of an estimated enemy force of 36,000 in and around Santiago, the landing was unopposed. Roosevelt later observed that it was fortunate that the landing was mounted against *"a broken down power, for we should surely have a deuced hard time with any other."*

By mid-afternoon, most of the Rough Riders had landed and moved inland about a quarter of a mile to set up camp on a brush-covered flat, bounded on one side by jungle and on the other by a pool of stagnant water surrounded by a few palm trees. Throughout the day the small boats moved back and forth across the shallow waters to land load after load of American soldiers. Each man carried only his weapon, ammunition, and three days of rations. The entire process consumed the entire afternoon and went well into the night as the Rough Riders bedded down in their temporary camp just south of Daiquiri.

The following day, June 23rd, the Rough Riders continued to locate and unload their supplies. Though the men of the 1st US Volunteer Cavalry had been dismounted at Tampa, their officers had been allowed to transport their horses on other ships in the convoy. Colonel Leonard Wood found his two horses, but Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt found only one of his two mounts, a pony he called "Texas". His larger horse, "Rain-in-the-Face" had drowned in the confusion of the landing. By late afternoon the Rough Riders were ready to move out, joining the rest of General Lawton's 2nd Division in the march to secure and occupy Siboney a few miles to the west.

The Splendid Little War was about to become, Not So Splendid!



Las Guasimas

First Blood



They called him "Fighting Joe", the grizzled 62-year-old Major General, commander of Volunteers and dismounted cavalry landing at Daiquiri behind General Lawton's 2nd Division. Like his counterpart General Lawton and like corps commander General Shafter, Wheeler was a veteran of the Civil War. Unlike the other two generals, "Fighting Joe" did not wear the Medal of Honor. His valor on the fields of battle, his brilliant leadership through campaigns at Stone River, Chickamauga, Knoxville and Atlanta might have earned him one but for one minor technicality.

General Joseph Wheeler had served in the Civil War as a commander of cavalry in the Confederate Army.

They called him "Fighting Joe", the grizzled 62-year-old Major General, commander of Volunteers and dismounted cavalry landing at Daiquiri behind General Lawton's 2nd Division. Like his counterpart General Lawton and like corps commander General Shafter, Wheeler was a veteran of the Civil War. Unlike the other two generals, "Fighting Joe" did not wear the Medal of Honor. His valor on the fields of battle, his brilliant leadership through campaigns at Stone River, Chickamauga, Knoxville and Atlanta might have earned him one but for one minor technicality. General Joseph Wheeler had served in the Civil War as a commander of cavalry in the confederate Army.

A man of immense character, Joe Wheeler quickly earned the deep respect of both friend and foe. Following the War Between the States, Fighting Joe had settled down in his home state in a community quickly named for him, Wheeler, Georgia. For almost two decades he served his state as a member of the U. S. House of Representatives, working hard for reconciliation between the North and South in the post-war years. At the outbreak of hostilities in Cuba, Fighting Joe was coaxed out of retirement to command the U.S. Volunteers. Despite his age, his reputation and sturdy nature made him legendary. The years had not diminished his faculties, his military prowess, or his individualism. In a war that often placed a group of highly competitive and fiercely independent general officers against each other, General Joseph Wheeler could hold his own.

General Shafter was proceeding, despite the disagreement of Admiral Sampson, to initiate his plan to land his troops and then move them westward to encircle and capture Santiago. This plan called for General Lawton to take the lead, moving his men westward on June 23rd to secure Siboney as a landing site for the remainder of the troops of his Fifth Army Corps, most of which consisted of General J. Ford Kent's 1st Division. Wheeler would follow, and when all was ready, a two-pronged assault would be launched against Santiago with Lawton's troops attacking from San Juan while General Kent's 1st Division and Fighting Joe's volunteers and dismounted cavalry attacked at El Caney to cover the flank. Fighting Joe however, had ideas of his own.

As General Lawton's advance guard moved westward, they encountered the Spaniards in a brief battle. The enemy quickly withdrew and, upon hearing this, Fighting Joe Wheeler himself led a reconnaissance force to determine the enemy strength and position. Moving ahead of General Lawton's advance, he found them. The enemy had pulled back inland from Siboney to fortified positions near Sevilla, which the Americans called Las Guasimas (because of a particular tree that grew around it). Wheeler ordered an assault, but quickly found the enemy resistance stronger than he had anticipated.

As he withdrew, General Wheeler sent orders to General Lawton to prepare for an assault on Las Guasimas the following day. (General Shafter was still off shore in his floating command post, and when the Corps Commander was not on the ground, General Wheeler was the senior officer with authority to issue such orders.) General Lawton wasn't happy with his new orders, was in fact even more disturbed by Fighting Joe's direct actions in defiance of Shafter's own orders. Never-the-less, orders were orders and the men were all eager for action. The ground battle for Cuba was about to begin in earnest.

Throughout the afternoon of June 23rd General Lawton's First Brigade (which included the Rough Riders) under General Young, continued its advance to Siboney. It was long after nightfall when the soldiers reached their destination and began setting up camp for the night. Almost as quickly as the Rough Riders built fires to prepare their dinner, a tropical rainstorm hit, drenching them all and extinguishing their fires. The weary soldiers, men accustomed to traveling everywhere on horseback, were tired after the day's march. The heavy rain and lack of shelter did nothing to ease their comfort.

Meanwhile, Colonel Leonard Wood departed to meet with General Young. Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt likewise met with Captain Capron of the Rough Riders as they discussed the coming battle. After a couple hours the rain ended and the men began to bed down. Close to midnight Wood returned and awakened Roosevelt to detail General Young's plan for meeting the enemy the following morning.

At a quarter to six General Young began forming up the men of his First Brigade and marching them towards Las Guasimas, four miles to the north. The main force, 244 men of the First Regular Cavalry under Major Bell, and 220 men of the all-Black 10th Regular Cavalry under Major Novell, would proceed along the roadway. Fifteen minutes after their departure the Rough Riders under Colonel Wood would move out along the higher ridgelines in support of the two cavalry squadrons. If all went according to plan, they would find and destroy the enemy positions near Las Guasimas.



It didn't take long to find the Spaniards. Less than two hours later General Young's aid Captain A. L. Mills with two scouts, was leading the advance of the regular cavalry when they discovered they enemy near a junction in the road. The Spanish had dug defensive pits to fortify their position while others lay hidden in the heavy jungle surround the roads. To the right was a large ranch, also firmly under enemy control.

General Young personally rode his mule to join Captain Mills and his advance scouts, quickly making a visual reconnaissance of the enemy and their positions. He ordered his men to fill their magazines and placed his Hotchkiss battery in a firing position about 900 yards from the enemy fortifications. He deployed the 1st Regular Cavalry in position to storm the enemy, with the 10th in support.

Wisely, General Young delayed his attack while he dispatched a Cuban messenger to advise Colonel Wood as to the enemy position. Knowing the more difficult jungle route the Rough Riders were taking would slow them down, he held up his assault to coincide with their arrival. During this brief delay General Wheeler personally moved to the front, reviewing and then approving Young's plan of attack.

At eight o'clock General Young ordered his Hotchkiss guns to open fire, while the brigade commander himself led his troops from the firing line. Throughout the day, indeed throughout the days of ground war that followed, it was commonplace for the commanding officers to lead from the forefront of the battle, often at greater peril than that of their enlisted soldiers.

As quickly as the American guns began their initial volley, the Spanish returned fire. The denseness of the jungle along the roadway, combined with the enemy's use of smokeless powder, made it difficult to locate the enemy positions. General Young began pushing his men forward, taking the fight to the Spaniards.

Observing the action, as was the constant case throughout the Spanish-American War, were members of the media. All expected the men of the First Regular Cavalry to perform well under fire, these being professional soldiers. The speculation was on how the other elements of the brigade would perform...the all-Black Tenth Cavalry and the all-volunteer Rough Riders. Both would give such solid account of themselves in that first battle, the First Regular Cavalry would become all but ignored while the Buffalo Soldiers of the Tenth and the Rough Riders of the 1st U.S. Volunteer Cavalry became national heroes.

General Young's main force pushed the attack, struggling through the heavy jungle to find and rout the enemy. The struggled through barbed wire fences, scaled the high ridges, and attacked with determination and courage eloquently recalled by Theodore Roosevelt himself:

"They were led most gallantly, as American regular officers always lead their men; and the men followed their leaders with the splendid courage always shown by the American regular soldier. There was not a single straggler among them, and in not one instance was an attempt made by any trooper to fall out in order to assist the wounded or carry back the dead, while so cool were they and so perfect their fire discipline, that in the entire engagement the expenditure of ammunition was not over ten rounds per man. Major Bell, who commanded the squadron, had his leg broken by a shot as he was leading his men. Captain Wainwright succeeded to the command of the squadron. Captain Knox was shot in the abdomen. He continued for some time giving orders to his troops, and refused to allow any man in the firing-line to assist him to the rear. Lieutenant Bryam was himself shot, but continued to lead his men until the wound and the heat overcame him.

The advance was pushed forward....with the utmost energy, until the enemy's voices could be heard in the entrenchments. The Spaniards kept up a very heavy firing, but the regulars would not be denied, and as they climbed the ridges the Spaniards broke and fled."



Watching his troops attacking and routing the enemy, General Fighting *Joe* Wheeler couldn't help getting caught up in the excitement, though in his joy he momentarily forgot in what war he was engaged. It was later reported that in the heat of the attack he yelled out to his men:

"Come on! We've got the damn Yankees on the run!"



It was an exhausting pace that Colonel Wood set for his Rough Riders, many of whom were not at all comfortable with marching for two days in a row. As they struggled up steep hillsides through dense jungle, some of the men dropped their bundles or fell from the heat and exhaustion. With a detachment from the Rough Riders still back at Daiquiri guarding supplies, compounded by the men who had fallen to the heat and the march, only about 500 of the regiment's soldiers were able to complete the move northward.

"I was rather inclined to grumble to myself about Wood setting so fast a pace," Roosevelt wrote. *"When the fight began, I realized that it had been absolutely necessary, as otherwise we should have arrived late and the regulars would have had a very hard work indeed."*

Slowly the regiment continued forward, Sergeant Hamilton Fish and 20 men of Captain Capron's troop leading the way along a trail so narrow and overgrown with jungle foliage that the men had to move forward in single file. For more than an hour the soldiers crossed the first high hill and wound their way through ridges and valleys of beautiful jungles filled with the calls of exotic birds...a setting so serene it belied the tumult that was about to erupt around them.

Colonel Wood commanded from a position forward with Captain Capron's troop, when the advance party encountered a Spanish outpost. Quickly he began deploying his Rough Riders, three troops under Roosevelt moving to the right of the trail while three troops deployed left. The final troop was held back in reserve.

Suddenly the sound of the enemy's Mausers began to erupt all around. The heavy foliage and the enemy's use of smokeless powder made them almost invisible. As bullets whipped through the air, some of the Rough Riders began cursing. *"Don't swear--shoot!"* grumbled Colonel Wood as he moved back and forth among his men.

Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt was taking cover behind a large palm tree as he peered around it looking for the location of the enemy. At that moment a Mauser bullet struck the tree, passing through-and-through, showering his face and filling his left ear with dust and splinters. It was fortunate, for had Roosevelt not been looking out from the side of the tree, the bullet would have been in direct line with his head.

The opening moments of combat were both terrifying and frustrating. The men had been eager for combat, had trained and prepared for this very moment. Now, as the enemy attacked with ferocity, the Rough Riders could find nothing to shoot back at. Several soldiers including their leader probed suspected enemy locations with infrequent bursts of fire, to no effect. It was a non-combatant that finally gave them the break they needed.



"There they are, Colonel," shouted Richard Harding Davis. Davis was one of two newspaper reporters Roosevelt had allowed to accompany him on this mission. Pointing across the valley to the right he yelled, *"look over there; I can see their hats near that glade."*

Finally noticing the location of the enemy, Roosevelt pointed them out to a couple of his better marksmen, who began returning fire. The first rounds fell short, but in minutes the Americans had the enemy's range and the Spaniards jumped up to run to new positions. Following their movement, Roosevelt began to make out dozens of hats of enemy soldiers. His Rough Riders began moving forward, attacking with courage and determination.

Slowly Roosevelt's men began taking casualties. Harry Heffner of G Troop was shot in the hips. He fell without uttering a sound. Two of his companions dragged him to the shelter of a nearby tree. Slowly, painfully, Heffner dragged himself up to lean against the trunk. He asked his comrades to hand him his canteen and his rifle. As the battle raged, he continued to fire at the hidden enemy while his comrades pressed ever forward. When they returned later, Heffner was dead, but he had gone down fighting.

At the front of the regiment, Sergeant Fish was one of the first casualties, killed instantly by enemy bullets. Three of his 20-man advance party also fell. A few minutes later Captain Capron was also killed.

When Captain Capron died, leadership of L Troop transferred to First Lieutenant Thomas. In minutes Thomas was shot in the leg and for the third time in less than half an hour, command changed. Second Lieutenant Day, a very young junior officer, now led the troop.

Seeing the battering Capron's troop was taking, Captain McClintock ordered B Troop, composed mostly of Arizona volunteers, to its relief. McClintock was shot in the leg, and command of B Troop fell to young First Lieutenant Wilcox.

Roosevelt ordered G Troop forward, dashing with them past the lifeless body of Sergeant Fish to the forward firing line. The cover had thinned out and the sparse line of Rough Riders was still moving forward, taking cover wherever they could find a depression in the earth, a small tree, or a boulder. Across the open expanse Colonel Wood strolled back and forth shouting orders and encouraging his men.

As casualties mounted, the Rough Riders fought with courage and grim determination. When someone fell wounded, his comrades rushed past him to press their attack. *"It was hard to leave them (the wounded) there in the jungle, where they might not be found again until the vultures and the land-crabs came,"* Roosevelt wrote, *"but war is a grim game and there was no choice."*



One man did tend to the wounded. A 32-year old assistant surgeon and former Princeton football player named James Robb Church did his best to stop the flow of blood and bind up ruptured flesh throughout the morning. Time and again he braved the fusillade of enemy Mauser bullets to enter the battlefield, locate the most badly injured, and then carry them through the gauntlet of enemy fire to the safety of the rear. So outstanding was his display of courage in saving lives not only from serious wounds, but directly under the guns of the enemy, the men of the regiment recommended him for special recognition. His was to be the first Army award of the Medal of Honor of the Spanish American War. While valor abounded on the jungle ridges around Las Guasimas on the morning of June 24, 1889; he was the only hero to be so recognized for his courage in that first Army engagement of the war.

Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt was also distinguishable for his courage and leadership in the Rough Riders baptism of fire. With the same disregard for enemy fire shown by Colonel Wood, he boldly led his men into the foray, swiftly moving to the forefront. Nearby he watched as Major Brodie, who was commanding the other three troops of Rough Riders, take a Mauser bullet in the arm. The heavy round shattered the limb, spinning Brodie completely around. Despite his severe wound, Brodie continued to lead and encourage his men, refusing to return to the rear for medical treatment. He led valiantly until his wounds made him so faint, he had to be carried from the field of battle. Under Colonel Wood's orders, Roosevelt took command of Brodie's troops.

Slowly the enemy fire began to taper off, then cease altogether. Roosevelt was to the extreme front of the action when the enemy pulled back. Quickly he began placing his men in defensive positions in case the Spaniards returned, and ordered his men to check their ammunition and resupply their canteens. During this period, he received some devastating news. Colonel Wood had been killed during the fierce fighting. Sadly but efficiently he took command of the Rough Riders, seeking to insure their firm hold now on the ridges around Las Guasimas. His soldiers took control of the nearby ranch buildings, and began gathering their wounded. Only then did Roosevelt return to the rear. It was a happy moment for him, returning to find the reports of Wood's death had been in error. For a brief moment, if even based upon false information, Theodore Roosevelt had been commander of the Rough Riders. He was happy to resume his role as executive officer when he found his friend still among the living.

By mid-afternoon the Rough Riders had built their camp, firmly staking their claim to the heights just beyond San Juan Hill and Santiago. Search details combed their way through the foliage to locate the dead and wounded. The latter carried back to Siboney on litters. Among the wounded was a non-combatant, a correspondent named Edward Marshall. The newsman had been shot in the back and no one expected him to survive his awful wound. Struggling to remain conscious, the correspondent insisted on ignoring his pain to dictate his account of the battle at Las Guasimas and record it for the newspapers back home.

Also, among the wounded was Thomas Isbell, a half-breed Cherokee from LTroop. Isbell was part of Sergeant Fish's advance party, among the first to taste enemy fire. In the opening volley, Isbell was shot through the neck. Ignoring his wounds, he continued to fight, being hit again in the left thumb. Refusing medical attention, the intrepid volunteer continued to battle, receiving wounds in the hip, a second wound to the neck (the bullet remained lodged against the bones), his left hand, scalp, and a third neck wound. A total of seven times enemy rounds broke his flesh, but he had remained in the battle until he was so weakened by blood loss, he had to be carried back to Siboney.

A New Mexico cowboy named Rowland was also among the wounded. Though able to walk back to Siboney under his own power, upon arrival the physicians determined his wounds so severe that they ordered him to bed to await removal back to the United States. (That night, under cover of darkness, Rowland slipped out a window with his rifle and pack to return to the Rough Riders. His determination was met with a respectful welcome, and he continued with the regiment through the coming battles.)

The wounded like Marshall, Isbell and Rowland were all placed in a large, improvised open-air hospital at Siboney as the physicians did all they could to stem blood flow and save lives. Nearby lay the bodies of their dead comrades. Amazingly, the wounded accepted their fate without whimper, not even crying out in their agony. Sometime in the late afternoon, one of the wounded men began to hum "My Country 'tis of Thee". One by one the others joined in, their refrain loud enough to be heard across the hospital, out even into the jungles where they had met and defeated the enemy.

The following day the Rough Riders buried their dead. In the fight at Las Guasimas they had lost eight men including Captain Capron whom Roosevelt described as "*the best soldier in the regiment*" and the venerable Sergeant Fish. Thirty-four Rough Riders were wounded.

The First Regulars and Tenth Cavalry also lost eight men killed, eighteen wounded. The 964 young Americans had, however, met a force of 1,100 enemy soldiers, well entrenched in fortified and camouflaged positions, and sent them scurrying back to Santiago in retreat.

After burying their dead on the afternoon of June 25th, the Rough Riders moved a couple miles from Siboney before setting up camp along a stream near a marshy, open valley. Here they would rest for five days, a badly needed break before their historic assault in General Shafter's drive to take Santiago. During this period General Young developed a fever, and Colonel Leonard Wood was promoted to Brigadier General and assumed command of the entire 2nd Brigade (First Regular and Tenth Colored Cavalries along with the Rough Riders). Theodore Roosevelt was promoted to Colonel and assumed command of the Rough Riders.

On the night of June 30th, the Rough Riders began preparations for the long-awaited assault to take Santiago that would commence the following morning. The men of the Tenth Cavalry had already distinguished

themselves in the battle at Las Guasimas, and would further add to their glowing traditions on the following day. But in the day preceding the assaults on San Juan Hill and El Caney, four members of the 10th Cavalry were making history miles away on the small island of Cuba.

Rescue at Tayacoba

A few members of the 10th Cavalry had been left behind when the bulk of the regiment sailed out of Tampa for Daiquiri on June 14th. Most were members of M Troop, along with a few members of A and H Troops. In all these were close to 50 Buffalo Soldiers who would not depart the American coast until June 21st, the day before the rest of their regiment began landing at Daiquiri.

When these soldiers did finally set sail for Cuba, theirs would be a different and dangerous mission. Together with their horses, 65 mules laden with ammunitions and supplies, and 375 Cuban soldiers, they were assigned the task of landing further north on the underside of the island. From there they would move through the enemy infested jungle to deliver the needed supplies and rations to the Cuban rebels fighting for their independence. On June 29th the small fleet carrying the force attempted to land them at Cienfuegos. The enemy shore batteries were too much for the single gunboat accompanying the two transports, and the convoy moved southeast to Tayacoba. On the following day, several Cubans and 28 Americans went ashore at Tayacoba to make a reconnaissance of the enemy fortifications.



The advance party slowly rowed to the shoreline in their small boats launched from the transports *Florida* and *Funita*. As soon as they reached the shoreline, they hid their boats in the heavy jungle around the horse-shoe shaped bay and began creeping inland. Suddenly enemy fire raked their midst from a Spanish blockhouse. The enemy fire was overpowering, and the party began moving back to the water, several Americans falling wounded and five or six Cubans killed in the action. When they reached the waters of the bay, they found their boats destroyed by enemy artillery.

Stranded and hopelessly outnumbered, the advance party seemed doomed to annihilation. Aboard the *Florida*, Lieutenant C. P. Johnson had heard the sounds of battle, anxiously awaiting the return of his reconnaissance patrol. When they did not materialize, he began to realize the worst. Quickly he organized four detachments of Cuban soldiers to go ashore and rescue the stranded soldiers. Each attempt was met with heavy enemy fire, all four rescue attempts failing miserably as the Cubans were turned back to their transports. It appeared that the American and Cuban soldiers who had landed at Tayacoba were hopelessly lost.



Meanwhile, further down the coast at Manzanillo, American Naval forces were engaging the Spanish in an unrelated action. The gunboat *Centinela* (named for the Spanish word "sentinela" meaning guard), was overtaken by three American warships. During the ensuing battle, the Spanish vessel was quickly sunk. One of the three American ships involved in the lopsided victory was the USS *Wompatuck*. Mate Frederick Muller so distinguished himself in the brief battle, he was awarded the Medal of Honor.

Back at Tayacoba, darkness was falling as the surrounded Americans on shore hid along the lagoon to hope and pray for a miracle. Aboard the *Florida*, Lieutenant Johnson met with Lieutenant George Ahern of the Tenth Cavalry to discuss the tragic situation and the failure of the previous rescue attempts. "*My only hope,*" he told the officer, "*is to try your colored boys.*"

Lieutenant Ahern went below to the hold where his young cavalry soldiers had spent most of their long trip from Florida to Cuba. He appraised them of the fate of the landing party, explained the danger of any rescue effort while citing the previous four failures, and then asked for volunteers to make a fifth effort under the cover of darkness. Quickly, four of them: Privates Dennis Bell, Fitz Lee, William Thompkins and George Wanton volunteered.

The four men along with Lieutenant Ahern lowered their small boat from the *Florida*, quickly rowing towards the shore under cover of darkness. As quickly as they reached the beach and began securing their boat, the Spaniards opened fire, streaks of deadly fireballs flying over their heads and smacking dully into the surrounding sand. Ignoring the enemy fire, the five volunteers slowly worked their way through the jungle growth along the beach, searching for the stranded shore party. Eventually the enemy fire ended, and an eerie silence fell over the lagoon.

Lieutenant Ahern's men continued their quiet search until the silence was interrupted by a whispered, "*Hey, over here.*"

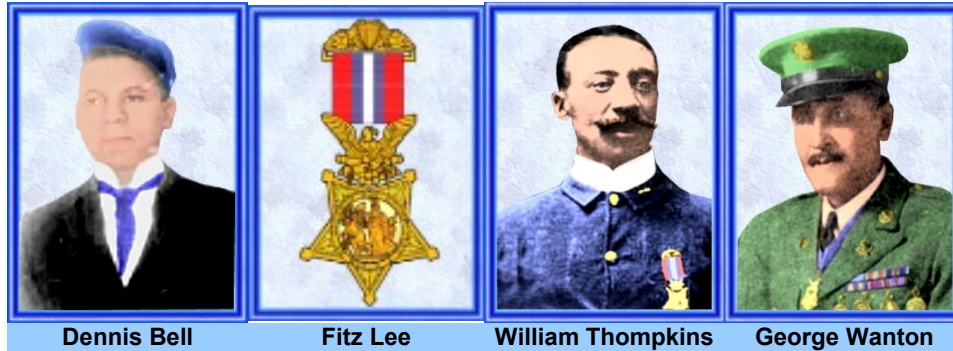
Peering into the near total darkness, Private Thompkins started moving towards the sound of the voice while his comrades kept their weapons poised to open fire if it turned out to be a Spanish trick. "*Who's there?*" Thompkins whispered back into the darkness when he neared the area from which he had heard the initial sounds.

"*Chandler,*" the voice replied. "*I'm over here.*"

Thompkins knew that Winthrop Chandler was one of the missing men from the shore party, but still continued slowly and alertly forward in case it was an enemy ruse to draw him in. In the darkness he stumbled over a body on the ground, but ignored it to continue forward. His heart pounding, the sudden appearance of two white faces in the dark shadows may have startled him. Then he heard one of the apparitions say, "*I'm Chandler. Thank God, you found us.*"

As Thompkins moved to greet the Americans, the Spaniards opened fire from the nearby jungle, a torrent of leaden death reaching out across the beach. While two of the Buffalo Soldiers remained behind to provide cover fire, the rescued Americans were helped to the boats. Lieutenant Ahern's valiant men worked swiftly to locate and rescue all surviving members of the shore party. Then they joined the group in launching their boat into the lagoon, rowing anxiously towards their transport ship. Enemy fire continued to rain about the Americans, both the rescued and the rescuers, bullets smacking like stones into the calm waters of the lagoon. Heedless of the danger, the small boat continued to move forward. Finally, by three o'clock in the morning, the rescued shore party was safely aboard the transport ship.

Despite the danger the men had endured, Private Wanton volunteered to return to retrieve the bodies of their dead comrades. Lieutenant Johnson deemed the effort too risky however, and denied permission.



For their heroism, Privates Bell, Lee, Thompson and Wanton were awarded Medals of Honor.

On that dark night of June 30th, miles away near Santiago de Cuba, the remainder of the Tenth Cavalry knew nothing of the historic heroism of their four comrades at Tayacoba. They, along with the other soldiers of General Shafter's Fifth Corps were preoccupied with preparations and thoughts for tomorrow. The long awaited assault on Santiago was about to begin, and with daylight the Tenth Cavalry would join Theodore Roosevelt's Rough Riders in an assault on the heights over the city. Their attack would take place near the village of San Juan.

"From the generals to the privates, all were eager to march against Santiago," Roosevelt later wrote. "In the evening, as the bands of regiment after regiment played the "Star Spangled Banner," all, officers and men alike, stood with heads uncovered, wherever they were, until the last strains of the anthem died away in the hot sunset air."

The Battles at El Caney & San Juan

The process of landing some 16,000 troops on the shores of Cuba was an ambitious effort that was poorly accomplished due to poor prior planning and lack of suitable landing craft. The landings at Daiquiri that began on June 22nd stretched into days. As the first troops under Generals Lawton and Wheeler moved westward to secure Siboney, naval transport ships moved along the coast waiting to unload additional troops. Even as the American soldiers tasted first blood at Las Guasimas, the men of the all-Black 9th US Cavalry were finally leaving the cramped and stuffy quarters of their transport on the beaches just south of Siboney.

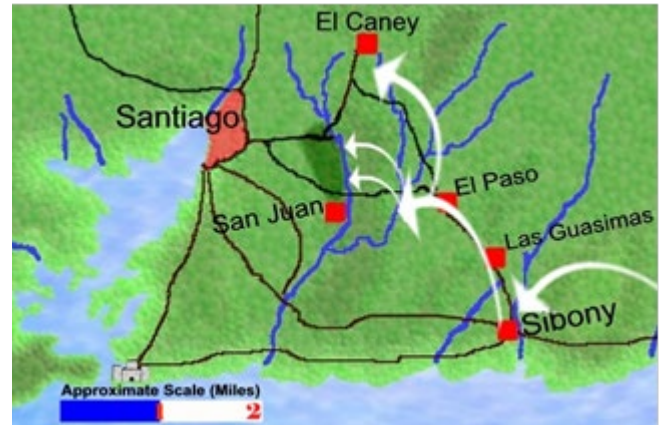
As these and other arriving troops from Daiquiri began moving inland, the dismounted cavalry under General Wheeler and the infantry under General Lawton moved ahead of them, following the main routes to Santiago. General Wheeler's two brigades of dismounted cavalry made camp at El Pozo, to the northwest of Siboney and less than five miles from Santiago. This force included Colonel Henry Carroll's three regiments (3d, 6th and 9th US Cavalries) and the newly promoted Brigadier General Leonard Wood's brigade consisting of the 1st US Cavalry, the all-Black 10th US Cavalry, and Colonel Roosevelt's Rough Riders (1st US Volunteer Cavalry). Strung out along the Santiago road from El Pozo to Siboney and east to Daiquiri were the men of Brigadier General J. Ford Kent's 1st Infantry Division.

By the last day of June, the first soldiers to land on Cuban shores had already endured more than a week of the temperamental tropical climate, and several had become ill. More than a century earlier Yellow Fever and other tropical ailments had thwarted the British forces in Cuba, and General Shafter was eager to press his attack before it could take a greater toll on his men.

On June 30th General Shafter rode his horse to El Pozo to plan his attack. Joined by most of his command staff, he made a personal reconnaissance while his chief engineer officer Lieutenant Colonel George McClellan Derby surveyed the Spanish positions from a large balloon. Most of the enemy soldiers were stationed in and immediately around the city of Santiago, a force of some 10,000 well entrenched Spanish soldiers and marines under General Arsenio Linares y Pombo. To the west of the city, Cuban General Calixto Garcia Iniguez blocked any reinforcement of the Spaniards from the inland which, when coupled with the US Naval blockade of the harbor entrance, virtually isolated the Spanish ground forces as well as Admiral Cervera's squadron of ships.

General Shafter concluded that the key to taking Santiago lay first in taking the heights overlooking the city from the east. The high ridgeline, just north of the small city of San Juan and west of the San Juan River, was known as San Juan Hill. Rising up from the jungle below, the hill was well defended by 750 Spanish soldiers in heavily fortified positions, and dominated by large blockhouses. Two modern howitzers provided artillery support as well. If the Americans could take and hold this position, they would have a commanding view and a tactical advantage over the 10,000 enemy in the city below.

His reconnaissance completed, General Shafter met with General Kent of the 1st Division and Brigadier General Samuel Sumner, who had taken command of the cavalry after General Wheeler had fallen ill, to outline his battle plan. On the following morning Kent would move his forces to storm and capture San Juan Hill, flanked on the right by Sumner's cavalry. To prevent the enemy from sending reinforcements to San Juan Hill from their garrison at El Caney to the North, General Lawton would march his infantry to capture the city, then pull back to reinforce General Sumner's cavalry on the north end of the heights. General Lawton predicted that it would take about two hours to accomplish his first mission, thus his soldiers would engage the enemy first while the attack at San Juan was held back until he had taken the city.



Reveille sounded early on the morning of July 1, 1898 as anxious soldiers quickly ate their breakfast among a mixture of emotions. All had waited for this moment, the opening salvos in their battle to free Cuba. While it was true that some among them had already faced combat at Las Guasimas, this day was different. At Las Guasimas the Americans had gone in search of the enemy, little contemplating the consequences of battle. On this day their objectives were clear, mixed with a certainty that they would charge directly into the guns of the enemy.

At seven o'clock they could hear the distant sounds of the American artillery battery under Captain Allyn Capron open fire on El Caney in preparation for the assault by General Lawton's infantry. Once Lawton's men took El Caney, they would move back to join the right flank of the main assault force of some 8,000 soldiers on the primary objective of the day, the battle for San Juan Hill.

At El Pozo the men of that main force rolled their bedding, preparing their packs for their own assault. Amid the sounds of bugles, more than a dozen regiments of infantry and cavalry mustered to their colors to begin their march towards the San Juan River. One hour after Captain Capron's battery opened its big guns on El Caney, Captain George Grimes received the orders to fire his battery at San Juan Hill from its position on El Pozo Hill. Almost immediately, the Spanish returned fire from the heights.

Suddenly the heavy shells of the Spanish guns began falling on the assembled American soldiers. One of the initial rounds struck a small house at El Pozo, instantly killing two Americans and wounding several more. Survivors, along with most of the main force, quickly sought cover as everything quickly turned from optimistic hopes of glory to the harsh realities of death and violence.

On this day, virtually everything that could go wrong, would. General Shafter fell ill and was relegated to his tent at his headquarters. The heavy smoke of the American artillery filled the skies and masked the locations of the enemy positions. In the jungle, Spanish soldiers sniped with impunity at the untested young Americans, quickly proving the advantages of smokeless gun powder. Confusion reigned while the Americans tried to protect themselves from the incoming enemy fire while they awaited General Lawton's quick victory that would signal the start of their own offensive.

To make matters much worse, General Shafter had been far too optimistic in expecting his 2nd Division to engage in two separate battles in that one day. At El Caney, General Lawton found he had underestimated the resistance his own soldiers were facing. That "quick victory" would take most of the day.

El Caney

Spanish General Vara Del Rey had turned the town of El Caney into a virtual fort, houses along each small street serving as well defended barricades to any opposing force. His 520 soldiers were well entrenched inside six heavy timber blockhouses and held a fortified stone church at the highest point of the town, called El Viso. The enemy was well prepared when General Lawton's 3,500 soldiers began their assault. One Spanish account of the battle stated:

"The houses of El Caney...vomited out a rain of bullets over the enemy (Americans), who, in order of companies, with their chests as their only protection, fiercely to run over the village. The Americans, to tell the truth, fought that day showing a determination and courage that was really magnificent. With the first line decimated, another one came to its replacement, and one after another...but they met heroes, and even with the houses riddled with bullet holes by artillery and rifle fire, and its streets obstructed by the wounded and dead bodies, El Caney became a true volcanoe (sic) vomiting lava, and a place impossible to reach."

Sergeant Major Frank Pullen of the all-Black 25th Infantry Regiment later recalled the scene of battle from the American perspective. *"It (the charge on El Caney by his unit) was not the glorious run from the edge of some nearby thicket to the top of a small hill, as many may imagine. This particular charge was a tough, hard climb, over sharp, rising ground, which, were a man in perfect physical strength, he would climb slowly. Part of the charge was made over soft, plowed ground, a part through a lot of prickly pineapple plants and barbed-wire entanglements. It was slow, hard work, under a blazing sun and a perfect hailstorm of bullets."*

The advancing Americans found themselves facing snipers in the surrounding trees, fences to slow their progress, and that *perfect hailstorm of bullets* confronting them from the front. At 10 o'clock the 17th Infantry, which had been held in reserve, was ordered forward to take a high embankment that was providing a tactical advantage to the entrenched Spanish. Lieutenant Colonel Haskell and his regimental quartermaster Lieutenant Dickinson led forward movement, advancing in front of their men. Four hundred yards from the Spanish line they stumbled upon occupied trenches, both falling quickly to enemy fire. Lieutenant Dickinson, the lesser injured, rushed back to the regiment where he found Company C advancing under Lieutenant Benjamin F. Hardaway. "The Colonel is shot!" he shouted, struggling to stem the flow of blood from his own wounded arm.

Lieutenant Haradaway, Second Lieutenant Charles Roberts, along with Corporal Ulysses Buzzard sprang into the open to go to the rescue of their commander. Behind them followed four young Army privates, George Berg, Oscar Brookin, Thomas Graves, and Bruno Wende. In the fierce onslaught of enemy fire that met their valiant attempt to rescue their wounded colonel, Berg and Brookins were quickly wounded but managed to drag their shattered bodies back to safety. The remaining five men reached Colonel Haskell, half dragging and half carrying him to safety. Colonel Haskell's wounds were far too serious to save his life, but for their valiant effort to rescue their commander in the face of a withering enemy fire, all seven men would be subsequently awarded Medals of Honor. Throughout the day, both at El Caney and three miles south at San Juan Hill, other brave men would risk their lives for their wounded comrades.

As the early morning assault at El Caney turned into continued battle throughout the afternoon, the main force under Generals Sumner and King could wait no longer. Without the flanking support of General Lawton's Division, the order was given to advance towards San Juan Hill. And there this force would find a similarly stiff resistance.

Shortly after Captain Grimes' battery concluded its 8:00 A.M. initial 45-minute barrage on San Juan Hill, General McClernand rode to the front to meet with General Kent. Pointing towards the blockhouse that dominated the heights of San Juan Hill, he told the commander of the 1st Infantry Division to prepare his men to take the position. Meanwhile, he ordered the Cavalry forward and to the right "to connect with Lawton"...unaware that Lawton's men would spend the entire day fighting for survival and victory at El Caney. While the infantry held its position, General Sumner's two brigades moved down the jungle trails, past the infantry and towards the San Juan valley and the river crossing. Along their route they were subjected to constant sniper fire from the surrounding jungles, and casualties mounted long before the anticipated assault could be ordered.

Behind General Wood's brigade, four men towed a large balloon from which Lieutenant Colonel Derby and Signal Corps Major Joseph Maxfield scanned the terrain. It was a bad mistake with significant consequences. While the observation balloon gave Derby and Maxfield a good sense of the friendly movements, the enemy positions, and the preferable routes to their objective, it also broadcast to the enemy the exact position and movement of the cavalry. The Spanish zeroed in on the balloon from the heights as well as from the jungle below, and released a torrent of leaden death; most of which fell on the soldiers below. As the balloon came under fire, it gradually descended; directly in the middle of the 1st and 10th Cavalry as they forded the river. Attracting enemy fire like a magnet, the result was immediate, devastating, and tragic.

Astride his pony *Texas*, Colonel Roosevelt hurried his regiment across the knee-deep ford of the San Juan River and into position below San Juan Hill. Slightly forward of the Rough Riders were the soldiers of Colonel Henry K. Carroll's 1st Brigade, lined up for assault with the 6th US Cavalry in the center, flanked on the right by the Buffalo Soldiers of the 9th Cavalry and on the left by the 3rd Cavalry. Coming up from behind to take a position to the left of the Rough Riders was the 1st US (Regular) Cavalry Regiment, followed by the 10th Cavalry.

The Buffalo Soldiers of the 10th were moving at a double-time through the jungle, racing for the river crossing that would position them below San Juan Hill. The regimental commander was Colonel T. A. Baldwin, who, like most officers in the US Army's four, all-Black regiments (9th & 10th Cavalry and 24th & 25th Infantry), was white. As the Tenth reached the river they found the crossing littered with the bodies of dead and wounded. The place would become known as "Bloody Ford". Even as Colonel Baldwin rode up and down the banks encouraging his men ever forward, enemy fire continued to fall on the soldiers in the open valley.

Amid the whine of sniper fire and the explosion of Spanish artillery, Colonel Baldwin's horse reared back, throwing the commander to the ground. Sergeant Major Edward Baker, Jr. saw his leader fall to the ground and braved the enemy fire to race to Colonel Baldwin's side. Shrapnel from the enemy artillery had wounded Baldwin in the arm and side. "*I'm alright, Ed,*" the colonel told his non-com. "*Get back and rally the men.*" Reluctantly, Sergeant Major Baker left Baldwin behind to continue directing his soldiers across the river.

The soldiers of the 10th needed little urging from Baker, the rain of enemy fire around the crossing motivating them to move swiftly across the river and take up firing positions in the jungle below San Juan Hill.

Sergeant Major Baker dove for cover behind the heavy foliage to join his men in returning the enemy fire. Amid the sounds of battle, he heard a desperate cry for help coming from somewhere in the river.

Looking through the heavy pall of gun smoke that hung in the valley, he noticed Private Marshall, one of his soldiers, struggling to keep his head above water. Wounded, the hapless young man had fallen and was struggling to keep his head above the surface as his heavy pack threatened to pull him down. Ignoring the rain of enemy small arms and artillery fire throughout *Bloody Ford*, Sergeant Major Baker ran to the aid of the wounded private. An enemy shell passed by "*so close I could feel the heat*", he later recalled. Diving for cover, deadly missiles reached out for him. Though wounded twice in the arm, Baker continued to make his way back to the river, rescuing Private Marshall and dragging him to safety. Then, finding the regimental surgeon, Baker instructed him to treat the wounded private while rejecting treatment for his own wounds.

The attacks at San Juan and El Caney on July 1, 1898 would see many individual acts of valor, some heralded, others unrecognized. The valor of Sergeant Major Baker was witnessed by many, and became an inspiration to the men of the 10th Cavalry on that day when they needed inspiration most. On a day that would see 24 young soldiers receive Medals of Honor, Sergeant Major Baker's was one of the first.

San Juan Hill

The high ridge that was known as San Juan Hill was actually two hilltops, separated by a slight ravine. The southernmost point was most recognizable for the blockhouse that dominated the crest. Across the ravine to the north was another large blockhouse, and this hill would come to be known as Kettle Hill. By 11 o'clock most of the 15 regiments tasked with wresting control of the two hills had crossed the San Juan River and were prepared for the assault. Below San Juan Hill the soldiers of General Kent's Division continued to return fire on the enemy as they awaited orders. To the Division's right the dismounted cavalry was poised to attack Kettle Hill. Despite his illness, the venerable General Fighting Joe Wheeler rode his horse to the front to watch his men, now under the leadership of General Sumner, fight their way through the blockhouses and enemy trenches to reach the top of Kettle Hill.

Over the next two hours the American struggled to survive while awaiting the arrival of General Lawton's brigade from El Caney. During the period the enemy fire continued to rake into their ranks with devastating effect, causing Roosevelt to later write, "*While we were lying in reserve we were suffering nearly as much as afterward when we charged. I think that the bulk of the Spanish fire was practically unaimed, or at least not aimed at any particular man...but they swept the whole field of battle up to the edge of the river, and man after man in our ranks fell dead or wounded, although I had the troopers scattered out far apart, taking advantage of every scrap of cover.*"

Among the casualties during this dangerous few hours before the famous assault that would captivate history books for decades to follow, was the popular and famous former sheriff and mayor of Prescott, Arizona, Bucky O'Neill. Roosevelt described it as the "most serious loss that I and the regiment could have suffered." O'Neill was instantly killed when a Spanish bullet struck him in the mouth and passed through to exit the back of his head. (A memorial to Bucky O'Neill is still prominently displayed in his hometown.)

It was almost one in the afternoon when General Shafter became finally convinced that General Lawton's division was not going to arrive from its "victory" at El Caney to attack the hill from the north and ordered, *"The heights must be taken at all costs."* A few minutes later Lieutenant John H. Parker arrived with four, horse-drawn Gatling guns. When the Spanish positions had been pointed out to him, he set his guns up and began raining heavy fire across the hillside. The hum of the quick-firing Gatlings peppered the enemy and elicited cries of joy from the Americans digging for shelter from the Spanish guns above.



These events that followed became more than a military action, they became one of those spontaneous occurrences that are the lore of military legend. The men of Shafter's Fifth Corps had been ordered to the foot of San Juan Hill in a plan the General frankly admitted amounted to *"going straight at them (the enemy)."* Of a truth, there was nowhere else to go. The fierce shelling of the enemy artillery, coupled with the forward press of the rear regiments of the force, literally *trapped* the forward regiments, preventing any retreat. The devastating fire that rained on the men below San Juan and Kettle Hills continued unabated, and the only way to silence those guns was to charge and take the hill. The steady drum roll of Lieutenant Parker's Gatling's gave the hard-pressed cavalry and infantry soldiers an infusion of new hope. It was a moment ripe for something extraordinary to occur, a moment for individual valor to claim the day...it was a moment for history.

"It was a moment pregnant with heroism," historian Henry Watterson wrote shortly after the battle. *"It was delivered of thousands of heroes."*

It was a moment that Colonel Theodore Roosevelt would call:



"The Crowded Hour"

The Crowded Hour

The Charge at El Caney & San Juan Hills

Among the regiments assembled and digging for shelter from the enemy guns at the foot of San Juan Hill was the 6th US Infantry, a part of General Kent's 1st Brigade, 1st Infantry Division under Brigadier General Hamilton S. Hawkins. Among the members of Hawkins' staff was an eager young lieutenant who had told a friend he would return from battle as either a colonel or a corps. As the enemy fire continued to rain upon the stalemated American soldiers, Lieutenant Jules Ord turned to his commander. Tired of the wait he informed General Hawkins, *"General, if you will order a charge, I will lead it."*

A veteran of Civil War assaults on fortified enemy positions, General Hawkins considered the young lieutenant's offer, weighing it against the high rate of casualties he knew such a charge would create. Lieutenant Ord broke the silence of the general's contemplation. *"If you do not wish to order a charge, General, I should like to volunteer,"* he offered. *"We can't stay here, can we?"*

"I would not ask any man to volunteer," General Hawkins replied.

"If you do not forbid it, I will start it," Ord implored. *"I only ask you not to refuse permission."*

Of a truth, it was an unusual conversation between a commanding general and a junior staffer. But the grizzled veteran also realized that Lieutenant Ord was right, the men couldn't stay where they were and continue to suffer at the mercy of the enemy guns above them. *"I will not ask for volunteers, I will not give permission and I will not refuse it,"* the general finally responded ambiguously. *"God bless you and good luck!"*

Shirtless against the heat and armed with a pistol in one hand and saber in the other, Lieutenant Ord rose up and shouted to his men, *"Come on, you men. We can't stay here. Follow me!"*. In the tension of the moment and inspired by the sight of the brave lieutenant, the men of General Hawkins' 6th Infantry rose to their feet to charge directly into the guns of the Spanish. Almost immediately, Lieutenant Ord was struck by enemy rounds and fell dead, but his shout had energized the moment and the 6th Infantry continued to rush the hillside.

To the right of the 6th, the men of the Rough Riders saw Lieutenant Ord and his men begin their assault and rose also, attacking the enemy above. To the rear the 10th US Cavalry became caught up in the excitement, rushing forward to join the attack. In the spontaneity and confusion of the moment, the all-black regiment split with part of the 10th joining the 6th Infantry to attack San Juan Hill, and the other half mingling with the Rough Riders to assault Kettle Hill.

Among the Buffalo Soldiers that mingled with the Rough Riders was the 10th Cavalry's regimental quartermaster, an 1886 graduate of West Point who had been an instructor at his alma mater when the Spanish-American War broke out. He had requested a combat assignment with the statement that, *"If I did not make every effort to obtain an opportunity for field service, I should never forgive myself."*

When the young lieutenant was informed that all West Point instructors were frozen in their positions, and when repeated letters to the assistant secretary of war proved fruitless, he threatened, *"I shall resign (the West Point position) and join some National Guard or volunteer unit that stands a chance of being sent to Cuba."*

Having previously served with the 10th US Cavalry, he also wrote his friend Colonel Guy V. Henry, commander of the 10th, requesting a return to service in his old unit. When Colonel Henry requested the assignment of the young lieutenant to the 10th as it prepared for duty in Cuba, the assistant secretary of war finally granted him permission to leave his teaching duties.

As a white officer among the Buffalo Soldiers of the 10th, the lieutenant had been given a nickname. Though his first name was John, he was facetiously referred to as "Black Jack". It was a moniker that would follow him for life, long after his service with the 10th Cavalry ended, and nearly twenty years later would become one of the most famous names in military history when Lieutenant John J. *Black Jack* Pershing would become a general and lead the United States Expeditionary forces in *The Great War*.

As Lieutenant Pershing charged up Kettle Hill among the men of his 10th Cavalry and Colonel Roosevelt's Rough Riders, he was more than impressed by what he was witnessing. He later wrote:



"Each officer or soldier next in rank took charge of the line or group immediately in his front or rear and halting to fire at each good opportunity, taking reasonable advantage of cover, the entire command moved forward as coolly as though the buzzing of bullets was the humming of bees. White regiments, black regiments, regulars and Rough Riders, representing the young manhood of the North and the South, fought shoulder to shoulder, unmindful of race or color, unmindful of whether commanded by ex-Confederate or not, and mindful of only their common duty as Americans."

Precisely because it was a spontaneous moment, the charge to drive the Spanish from San Juan and Kettle Hills lacked any semblance of military order. What it lacked in order, it more than made up for in valor. The intermingling of the 13 regular and 2 volunteer regiments that assaulted the two-in-one hillside would lead to centuries of debate among historians about "who did what", and how much credit Colonel Roosevelt and his Rough Riders really deserved for their role in events. While historians continue the debate even today, the record of valor and co-operation that would result in victory is unchallenged.

Colonel Roosevelt had planned to dismount at the foot of the hill and lead his Rough Riders to victory on foot. As the sea of young soldiers rose and attacked however, he quickly found he could cover more ground more quickly on horseback, leading and encouraging his men forward. As he spurred *Texas* among the ranks of his charging Rough Riders, he soon found himself well into the lead, ahead of the attacking forces. Armed only with a pistol, appropriately salvaged from the wreckage of the *USS Maine*, his courageous leadership...bordering on carelessness in the face of enemy fire...inspired those who followed and generated a snap-shot view that would become a historic image of the war in Cuba.



Forty yards from the top of the hill, Colonel Roosevelt still far to the front of his regiment, reached the last line of enemy barbed wire. He dismounted, turning *Texas* over to his orderly who had managed to keep up with his colonel's reckless charge, to continue his advance on foot.

Behind him swarmed hundreds of American soldiers, the mixed assortment of volunteer cowboys, lawmen and outlaws that comprised the Rough Riders, the regular Army professionals of the 1st, 3d, and 6th US Cavalry, and the Buffalo Soldiers of the 9th and 10th Cavalry.

Color Sergeant J. E. Andrews of the 3rd Cavalry surged forward with the colors of his regiment when enemy fire struck him in the stomach. He called to his lieutenant to take the colors, but tumbled down the hill still clutching the flag, before a replacement could reach him. Sergeant George Berry of the 10th Cavalry was moving forward with the standard of his own regiment when he saw Andrews fall. Quickly he grasped the colors of the 3d Cavalry together with the colors of his own 10th Cavalry, raised them bravely and shouted, "*Dress on the colors, boys, dress on the colors!*" and he valiantly carried both standards up the hill.

As the Americans neared the blockhouse at the top of the hill the Spanish defenders quickly escaped down the opposite slope, retreating for the safety of Santiago. Quickly the Rough Riders planted their standards, while Sergeant George Berry planted the colors of both the 3d and 10th Cavalry. He became the only soldier in US military history to carry two standards through battle and plant them victoriously on the enemy's works.

The taking of Kettle Hill did not conclude the hostilities, or the ever-present rain of enemy fire. From positions between Santiago and the heights, the Spanish now shelled the blockhouse and outbuildings they had occupied less than an hour earlier. Quickly fanning out across the hilltop, several soldiers took shelter behind a large kettle, presumed to have been used for processing sugar. Thus, it was that the hill just to the north of San

Juan Hill gained a name, Kettle Hill. In the hours after their incredible victory, the American soldiers began digging in their own fortifications and preparing for an anticipated counterattack. Except for Colonel Roosevelt, all senior officers of the six cavalry regiments had been killed or wounded either in the charge or by the enemy fire directed on the hill after it was taken, leaving the Colonel in command of the survivors of all six regiments.

From their vantage point on Kettle Hill the Rough Riders had an excellent view of the charge that was still in progress by General Kent's infantry on San Juan Hill. *"Obviously the proper thing to do was to help them,"* Roosevelt later said, *"and I got the men together and started them volley-firing against the Spaniards in the San Juan blockhouse and in the trenches around it."*

Upward the infantry charged, the 9th, 13th and 24th Infantry leading the way and the 71st New York and 16th Infantry following from the river bottom below (as illustrated in the painting at right by Charles Johnson Post). As the first elements neared the crest, Roosevelt ordered a halt to the firing lest the attacking American Infantry be subjected to danger from their neighboring units. The final stronghold was the yellow stucco home that had been converted into the blockhouse atop San Juan Hill. Inside 35 enemy soldiers remained barricaded as 19 Americans climbed onto the building's red, tile roof. Four dropped inside through a hole opened in the ceiling by an artillery round, all of them quickly overcome and killed by the Spanish defenders. The remaining 15 infantrymen jumped through the opening, engaging the enemy in hand-to-hand combat, subduing them and capturing their prize. It was 1:50 in the afternoon when Private Arthur Agnew of the 13th Infantry pulled down the Spanish flag.



The fight was far from over as the retreating Spanish took up positions in their trenches across a ravine from the slope of the hill. Seeing this, and taking note of the heavy fire his own men were taking from those Spanish trenches, back on Kettle Hill Colonel Roosevelt ordered a charge and rushed in the lead towards the enemy position. Dodging enemy bullets, he leaped a barbed wire fence in his fearless assault, only to find that only five of his Rough Riders had followed him. One of them was killed, another wounded, and Roosevelt realized he could not continue to lead the remaining three men in the assault. Ordering them to cover, he raced back to the top of the hill, again leaping the fence, to angrily berate the bulk of his regiment for failing to follow his lead.

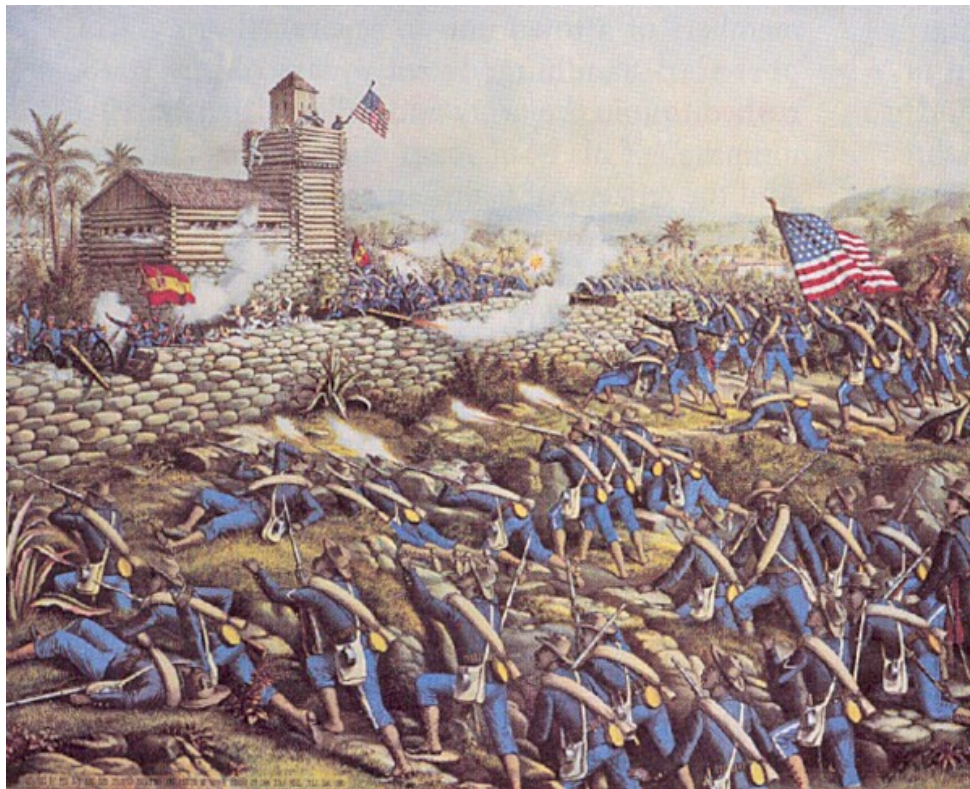
The failure of the assault was in no part a matter of cowardice by the Americans. In the confusion that reigned, only five men had heard the Colonel's order to attack. A short time later, leading the rest of his Rough Riders and elements of the other cavalry regiments, Roosevelt again jumped over the barbed wire fence to attack and drive the Spanish from their positions.

The crowded hour from the time Lieutenant Ord led the opening charge until Private Agnew pulled down the Spanish flag that flew over San Juan Hill was an amazing example of finding victory in chaos. In the years to

come men of the various regiments would debate who was first to reach the crests of each hill, which regiment was foremost in battle, and who was first to plant their flag. Unquestionably Colonel Theodore Roosevelt would emerge in the American media as the hero of San Juan Hill. But the simple facts of the disorganized but united charge of the intermingled regiments of General Shafter's soldiers prove one undisputable thing. The charge at San Juan Hill was a victory that belonged not to any single soldier or commander, not to any particular regiment, not the regular army or the volunteers, but to the entire conflagration of brave young Americans.

In addition to Sergeant Major Baker, 13 soldiers would receive Medals of Honor (six from the 21st US Infantry, five from the 10th US Infantry, and one each from the 13th US Infantry and the US Volunteers). All but Baker and Captain Albert Mills of the US Volunteers were cited simply for *"Gallantly assisting in the rescue of the wounded from in front of the lines and while under heavy fire from the enemy."* Captain Mills was conspicuous for his courageous leadership in the charge, even after being shot in the head and blinded.

In all the battle at San Juan and Kettle Hills cost the American forces 124 killed and 817 wounded.



Members of the 24th and 25th Infantry storm the Spaniard's blockhouse.

Though the Colors of the United States of America were flying from the summits of San Juan and Kettle Hills by 2:00 o'clock in the afternoon, General Henry Lawton's 2nd Infantry Division was still struggling for both survival and victory at El Caney. Among the first to attack in the early morning was the 71st Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, many of its men falling to the devastating fire from the Spanish blockhouses. Two regular infantry regiments moved into position as the 71st fell back, the ranks of these units likewise being quickly repulsed as they pushed through the high jungle grass in their attempt to charge the enemy.

The Spanish were not, however, without their own tragic losses. General Vara de Rey fought his soldiers well, until falling himself...shot through both legs. While being carried to safety on a stretcher, he was hit again, this time in the head, and died instantly. Before the day came to a close, two of his sons, serving under him at El Caney, would also be killed.

Two hours after the US Colors had risen over San Juan Hill, Lawton's 3rd, 20th, and 25th US Infantry launched a heavy assault. Much like the earlier charge at San Juan Hill, it was an almost spontaneous eruption of brave American soldiers who had fought all day and tired of the constant rain of enemy fire from the trenches. The terrain was now littered with the bodies of dead and wounded Americans while, inside the city a small handful of leaderless Spanish soldiers was all that remained to make a final valiant stand. Of the 520 Spanish soldiers who had defended the city earlier in the day, less than 100 remained to face the American charge.

The charge began as Lieutenant Kinnison of the 25th observed, *"We cannot take the trenches without charging them,"* then almost immediately fell wounded by an enemy round before he could sound the charge. Second Lieutenant A. J. Moss replaced him as yells and whoops *"which would have done credit to a Comanche Indian"* went up and down the ranks, according to Sergeant Major Frank Pullen of the 25th. The Buffalo Soldiers charged with a fury, ignoring the men that fell around them, to charge the enemy trenches and rout the last of the enemy defenders. Company H was first to reach the blockhouse where Private Butler took possession of the enemy flag for his company. (Later an officer of the 12th infantry entered and ordered Butler to give up the flag. Dutifully, Butler followed the white officer's orders, but not before cutting a swatch from the enemy standard to later substantiate his claim that his company and his regiment had been the first to take the position.)



Within half an hour the battle was over, the city secured and the stone fort at El Viso destroyed. By five in the evening all Spaniards who had not escaped into the jungle were either dead or captured. The "two-hour victory" had taken a full day, but because of the valor and determination of the young American soldiers, victory had at last come. It was not without great cost, 81 Americans killed at El Caney, another 360 wounded. Nine

members of the 17th Infantry Regiment received Medals of Honor, all for "Gallantly assisting in the rescue of the wounded from in front of the lines under heavy fire of the enemy.

At both El Caney and at San Juan Hill, the efforts to bury the dead and treat and evacuate the wounded went long into the night and after the midnight hour. At San Juan the Americans pitched their tents and dined on captured enemy provisions. Throughout the night an alert vigil was maintained against the expected counterattack that never materialized.

At El Caney General Lawton prepared his troops to finally move south to join with the other two divisions, nearly a full day behind schedule.

Medals of Honor

El Caney

17TH U.S. INFANTRY

COMPANY C

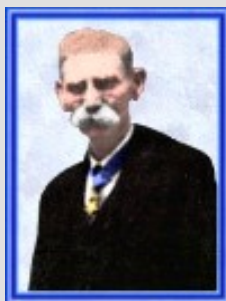
1Lt Benjamin Hardaway



Corporal
Ulysses Buzzard



Private
George Berg



Private
Oscar Brookin



Private
Thomas Graves



Private
Bruno Wende

COMPANY D

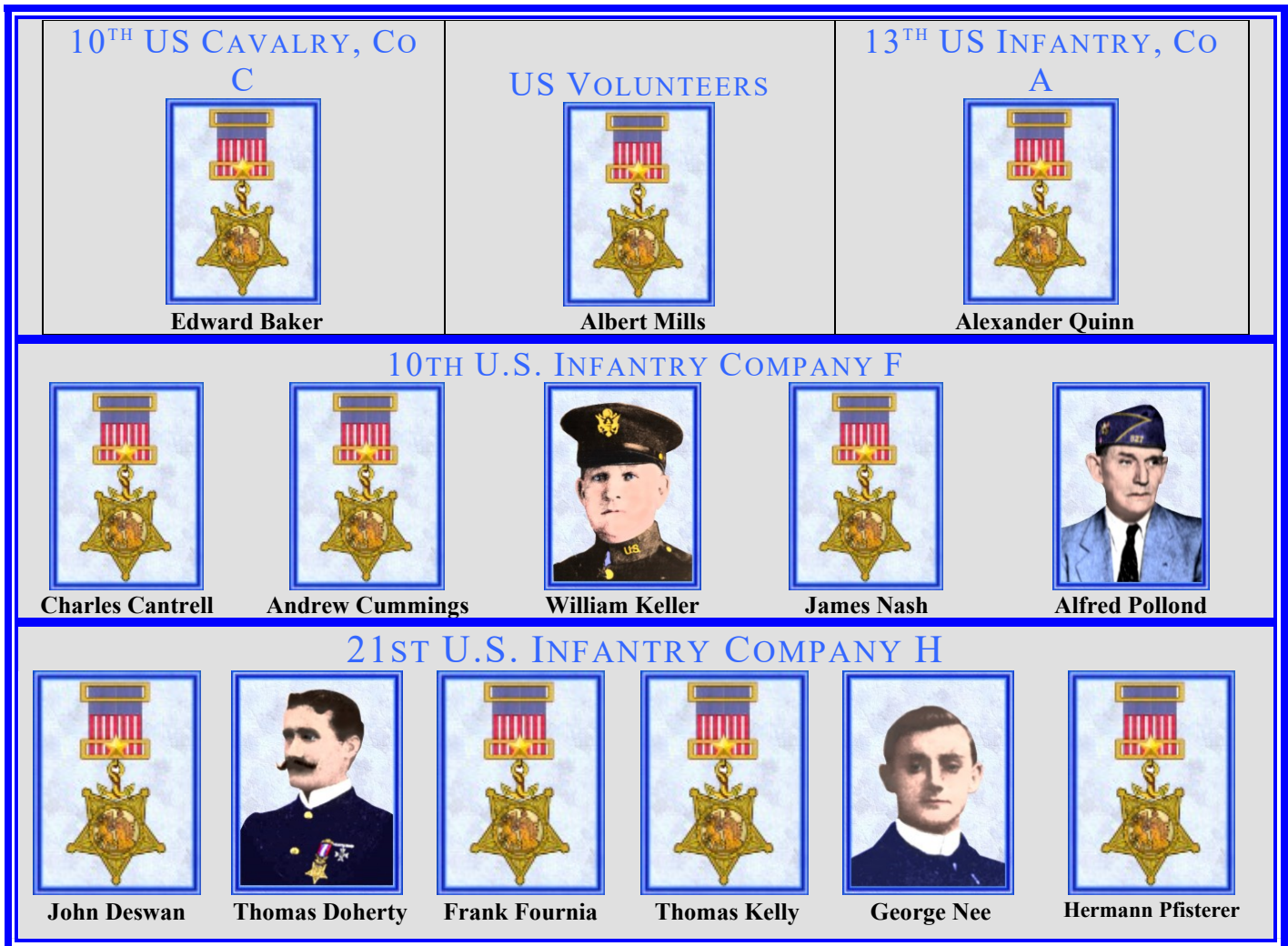


Corporal
Norman Ressler



Corporal
Warren Shepherd

San Juan & Kettle Hills



Though Colonel Theodore Roosevelt emerged from the Spanish-American war a larger-than-life hero, in great part due his reckless but valiant leadership at Kettle Hill. Never-the-less, he was denied the Medal of Honor. Many historians believe this was due to his outspoken criticism of Secretary of War Alger and other top military planners. While the public adored "Teddy" and fed vociferously on the reports of his Rough Riders, those who were the subjects of Roosevelt's scathing reports of poorly planned military actions and inept efforts to properly equip and supply his soldiers, exacted their revenge. Indeed, Roosevelt went so far as to say publicly, "I Am Entitled to the Medal of Honor and I Want It".

Though two Medal of Honor recipients who had witnessed Roosevelt's actions at Kettle and San Juan Hills (Generals Shafter and Wood) recommended the intrepid leader of the Rough Riders, his political enemies succeeded in denying it to him during his lifetime. Beyond Roosevelt's death, his actions were debated for decades and finally, more than 100 years after his famous charge during the Spanish-American War, Congress approved the award. On January 16, 2001 President William Clinton presented Theodore Roosevelt's Medal of Honor to his great-grandson Tweed Roosevelt, in ceremonies at the White House. His award brought the total of awards earned in the July 1, 1898 battles at El Caney, Kettle Hill and San Juan Hill to an even two-dozen. Ironically, Roosevelt's long-sought Medal of Honor would be the only posthumous award of the entire Spanish-American War.



The Naval Battle at Santiago Harbor

Because of the high degree of publicity the charge at San Juan Hill received in the media, it is often erroneously thought of as the climax to the ground war in Cuba. To the contrary it was, but for the brief skirmishes at Guantanamo Bay, Cuzco Well and Las Guasimas, the opening volley in that campaign. Despite a subsequent truce, two weeks of fighting would follow as the American soldiers struggled to survive not only enemy snipers and heavy guns, but deadly tropical illness that would claim more lives than bullets.

When General Shafter's forces took San Juan and Kettle Hills, they simply pushed the Spanish defenders back to their second line of defense, a line perhaps even more formidable than the position they had held on the heights. Throughout the night following the famous charge, General Lawton's troops moved south from El Caney to link up to the right of the cavalry. It took until 2 in the morning to move the American artillery forward to support the troops now camped on and around the hills. Theodore Roosevelt later recorded that:



"We finished digging the trench soon after midnight, and then the worn-out men laid down in rows and their rifles and dropped heavily to sleep. About one in ten of them had blankets taken from the Spaniards....if the men without blankets had not been so tired that they fell asleep anyhow, they would have been very cold, for, of course, we were all drenched with sweat, and above the waist had on nothing but our flannel shirts, while the night was cool, with a heavy dew. Before anyone had time to wake from the cold however, we were all awakened by the Spaniards, whose skirmishers suddenly opened fire on us."

The sun rose on July 2nd to cast its light across long lines of trenches in which young soldiers had prepared themselves against an expected counterattack. Some of the trenches were filled with water, and the hardships of the night along with the wet tropical climate began taking its toll on the men's health.

It was near 10 o'clock when the Spanish came. Though tired and miserable in their trenches, still surrounded by the bodies of dead and dying comrades, the American line was well prepared and repulsed the enemy all along the front. The total failure of the enemy attack, however, did not mean it was any the less deadly.

As the Spanish attacked the trenches held by the 9th U.S. Infantry, a young American was shot in the chest. Reacting to his agonizing wound, the soldier jumped up and then fell over the embankment...rolling toward the enemy. One of the nearby leaders was 2nd Lieutenant Ira C. Welborn who, just months earlier, had graduated from West Point. Heedless of the angry Mauser bullets that whipped through the air and kicked up dirt all along the embankment, Lieutenant Welborn jumped from his sheltered position to rush to the injured private's side. While his men watched in amazement from their trenches, the young lieutenant, now completely exposed to enemy fire, quickly carried the wounded private to safety. For that act, Lieutenant Welborn was subsequently awarded the Medal of Honor.

Though the initial counterattack was quickly and soundly repulsed, the bombardment continued throughout the day. The Spanish were nearly surrounded at Santiago with 16,000 Americans to the east, General Garcia and his 3,000 Cuban insurgents to the west, and the harbor blockaded by the US Navy to the south. General Vara del Rey had been killed at El Caney the previous day, and when the top ground commander General Arsenio Linares y Pombo was wounded by an American round in his left shoulder, General Jose Toral took command of the Spanish forces at Santiago.

Estimates of the Spanish strength in Santiago vary, depending upon which historical account one reads. The numbers range from 6,000 to 10,000 troops, deployed throughout heavily fortified positions. Though surrounded and outnumbered, they were not ready to admit defeat and comforted themselves with the knowledge that any attempt by the American forces to storm the city would meet with formidable opposition. During the darkness of night on July 2nd, their numbers were increased when 3,000 Spanish soldiers under Colonel Escario managed to move past General Garcia's insurgents to reinforce the city.

Under that same darkness, American soldiers huddled in their trenches for another chilling night in the jungles. The not-so-splendid legacy of the Spanish-American war was quickly taking a toll on them. The trenches themselves were filled knee-deep with mud and water from the daily rainstorms, and quickly became breeding grounds for the mosquitoes. Dysentery, malaria, and yellow fever spread rapidly through the ranks. Provisions were either non-existent or slow in arriving, and the canned beef that the men referred to as "embalmed beef" was of little value to those who became hungry enough to endure it.

The stream of wounded that had been making its way to the make-shift hospital back at Siboney was soon joined by scores of soldiers who fell victim to an enemy more formidable than the Spaniards. If General Shafter's soldiers hoped that by surrounding Santiago they needed only to outlast the isolated Spaniards, they would be doomed to failure. Quickly the jungle was exacting more American casualties than enemy bullets or artillery. General Shafter recognized this, and wanted to move quickly. President McKinley and Secretary of War Alger were all that held him in check, refusing him permission to attack the city in a move that would create a mass grave of American war dead.

In desperation, on the morning of July 3rd, General Shafter cabled Washington, D.C. to request permission to withdraw his troops five miles to the northeast where they would be further removed from the deadly enemy fire. Though it would mean giving up the hard-earned ground above Santiago, the general saw it as his only salvation. Secretary of War Alger promptly denied the request. At a loss for what to do, one of Shafter's aides made an unusual suggestion...that General Shafter issue a demand to the Spanish general to surrender the city. Within an hour the American commander sent word to General Toral that unless he received word of surrender by 10 o'clock the following day, he would immediately begin shelling the city.

In the open sea along the Cuban shoreline, Admiral Sampson was still at odds with General Shafter's tactics. Early on the morning of Sunday, July 3rd he sailed east to Siboney aboard his flagship *USS New York* to meet with the American ground commander. In a sense, the American ground forces had fallen victim to a third foe, an inter-service rivalry between the Navy and the Army as to how to proceed. Shafter felt that the Navy was not giving proper support to his troops, and Sampson felt that Shafter had taken the wrong approach to capturing Santiago, denying him the opportunity to engage the blockaded enemy fleet. Neither man realized that, even as they contemplated the stalemate, events beyond either man's control were unfolding that would settle the matter once and for all.



It was a situation that Spanish Rear Admiral Pascual Cervera y Topete had predicted from the moment he had received orders from Madrid two months earlier to sail his small squadron from their anchorage in Cape Verde. At that time, he had responded by replying:

"Nothing can be expected of this expedition (to Cuba) except the total destruction of our flotilla. With a clear conscience I go to the sacrifice, but I cannot understand the (Spanish) navy's decision."

When the American forces stormed San Juan Hill on July 1st, Cervera's ships had been locked inside Santiago Harbor for six weeks. As the Spanish soldiers were sent reeling backward by the fierce American assault, many of Cervera's sailors fell back with them. His ships landlocked, the Spanish Admiral had stripped his ships of some of their bigger guns, outfitted as many sailors as he could with rifles, and sent them ashore to reinforce the Spanish ground positions.

All Spanish forces in Cuba were under the leadership of Captain General Ramon Blanco y Erenas back in Havana. Following the American victories of July 1st, General Blanco became concerned that Admiral Cervera's ships might soon fall into the American's hands. On the early morning of July 2nd, he cabled Cervera through General Linares (who had not yet been wounded):

"Ship with the greatest dispatch all your seamen and leave at once with the squadron."

Cervera was incensed. His squadron of six aging vessels was no match for the naval force arrayed against him outside the harbor. But the valiant Spanish Admiral's orders were clear, mingled with the notation that, *"If we should lose the squadron without battle, the morale effect in Spain would be disastrous."*

Admiral Cervera sent orders to recover all his seamen serving in the trenches ashore, then assembled the captains of his ships to plan their move. At the same time, he sent a letter to General Linares stating:

"I have considered this squadron lost ever since we left Cape Verde--to think otherwise is madness. I shall never be one to consider myself responsible before God and history, for the lives sacrificed on the altar of vanity--and not in the true defense of our country."

As the Spanish captains met with Admiral Cervera, the men aboard ship began building up steam in response to Cervera's orders to be prepared to depart by 2:00 P.M. Meanwhile the discussion centered on the process. Many of Cervera's captains were seasoned naval veterans who saw the folly of their orders, and some urged their Admiral to defy General Blanco's orders. Cervera was a man of character, a military man who would never bring himself to disobey an order regardless how insane, and would hear nothing of it. So, the meeting turned to the when and the how.

The primary consideration was whether to break out under cover of darkness or in the daytime. Each option had its own set of potentials and perils. Slipping out in the dark of night posed great risk for those who would navigate the narrow, mined harbor. If one of the ships was grounded or detonated a mine, it could effectively accomplish what Lieutenant Hobson had failed to do in sinking the *Merimac*. Cervera also knew that

the darkness was only temporary. Every night the American ships had illuminated the harbor entrance with their huge search lights.

The final consensus was to make a daylight run, the six ships steaming boldly out of Santiago harbor after navigating the narrow channel, and then turning west in the open waters of the Caribbean to head for Cienfuegos. But it would not happen on this day. The following day would be Sunday, and in the early morning many of the sailors aboard the American ships would be at religious services. Admiral Cervera would lead the way himself in his flagship *Infanta Maria Teresa* at 9 o'clock in the morning.

July 3, 1898 **Santiago De Cuba**

For weeks in the earlier month of May, Admiral Sampson had scoured the Caribbean in search of Admiral Cervera and his squadron from Cape Verde. When at last he found the elusive Spanish flotilla, it was safely tucked into the harbor at Santiago. For a month his ships had patrolled the harbor entrance, waiting for the moment when at last he could turn his guns on the legendary naval force to exact a glorious victory. In an ironic twist of fate, just as Admiral Cervera was preparing to finally engage the US Naval fleet, Sampson's flagship *New York* was steaming away from Santiago for the commander's meeting at Siboney with General Shafter.

In the darkness of the previous evening Admiral Cervera's ships had taken aboard their smaller gunboats, shortened cables, and prepared their armaments for battle. The small gunboat *Alverado* worked throughout the channel, removing six Bustamente torpedoes that had been placed in the harbor entrance as mines. Admiral Cervera began pulling his ships into single file, first his flagship *Teresa*, followed by the *Vizcaya*, then the fast armored cruiser *Cristobal Colon*, followed by *Almirante Oquendo*. All four armored cruisers of the squadron would be followed by the smaller destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*.

As Admiral Cervera prepared to make his dash for freedom, he received news from lookouts at the Morro Castle, informing him of the departure of the *New York* to the east, a welcome bit of news. He had also learned that the formidable *USS Massachusetts* had left its blockading position to re-coal at Guantanamo Bay. Despite this surprising good report, he knew that once he left the harbor he would be out-manned, out-gunned, and in a race for his life. The departure of the two US ships could not temper his foreboding sense of disaster...reflected in his speech to his men shortly before the exodus began.

"Crewmen of my Squadron! "The solemn moment of fighting has come. The sacred name of Spain and the glorious honor of her flag so demands. I want you to assist me in this rendezvous with the enemy dressed in our full-dress uniforms. "I know my order has surprised you because of its inadequacy but it's the uniform which Spanish sailors dress in the great solemnities and I do not believe that there is a more solemn time than that when a soldier is going to die for his fatherland. "The enemy covets our old and glorious hulls. They have sent the whole power of their young navy against us so as to achieve this goal, but they will be only able to take the splinters of our ships, and they will only be able to take our sabers from us when, as corpses, we remain floating in this waters which belonged and belongs to Spain. My sons, the enemy is superior to us in strength but they are not in courage. Hoist the flag and surrender no ship. Crewmen of my squadron, up with Spain! "Sound the trumpet for the combat. May God receive our souls."

Shortly before 9:30 the *Maria Teresa* rounded Socapa Point. Admiral Cervera excused the civilian pilot who had guided the ship through the narrow harbor, encouraging him to depart with great haste and presenting him with a voucher and the words, "*Do not forget to show my certificate so that they pay you for today's service.*" Beyond the point the sea was calm and a bright sunshine had broken through the morning haze to sparkle across the blue Caribbean and reveal the hulking giants of the United States Navy, laying in wait for just this moment. Admiral Cervera steeled himself for the moment, looking across the sparkling waters at the gray hulls of four impressive American battleships, the armored cruiser *Brooklyn*, and two armed yachts. Perhaps he felt a little like David facing Goliath, only with a sinking feeling that this time the giant would exact his revenge. Standing crisply at attention, impressive in full dress uniform, he gave the command and the *Teresa* opened fire as it raced into the open sea and the steel jaws of certain death.



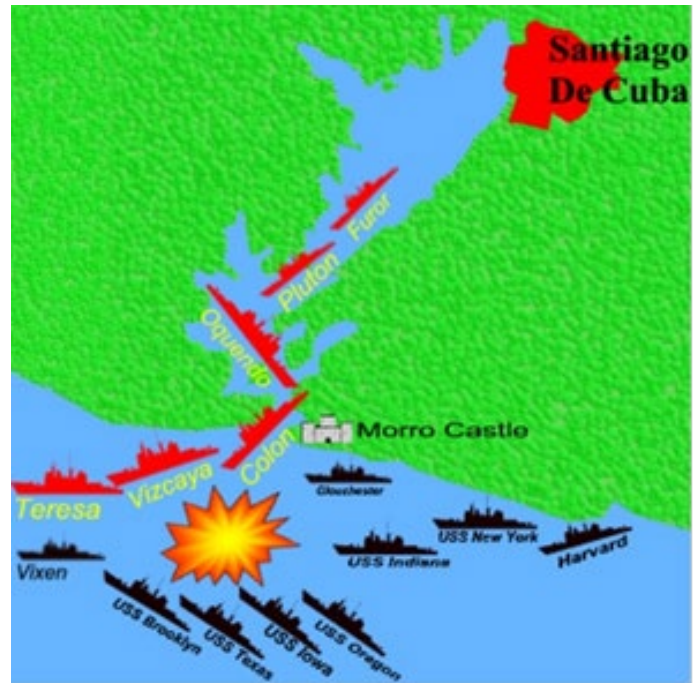
flagship was already well away from the blockade on its brief trip to Siboney for the meeting with General Shafter. The long-awaited Caribbean counterpart to Admiral Dewey's earlier victory in the Pacific was now in the hands of the fleet's second in command.

As quickly as Admiral Cervera's flagship *Teresa* cleared the shoals it turned hard to starboard, unleashing a volley of fire on the *USS Brooklyn* with its forward guns as the captain ordered full speed in a do-or-die race westward. The *USS Iowa* was first to return fire, its six-pound guns responding to the Spanish bombardment while

The ship's bell had just rung three times...9:30 A.M., as the *Brooklyn's* quartermaster noticed a black cloud rising to the sky near the entrance of Santiago Harbor. It was a cloud that was quickly moving towards the open sea, and he instantly realized what was happening. "*Report to the commodore and the captain that the enemy ships are coming out,*" he shouted into his megaphone. There was no need. Commodore Schley had already witnessed the surprising site on the horizon. "*We'll give it to them now!*" he shouted exuberantly. Looking eastward he could no longer see the *New York*. The Admiral's

the *Brooklyn* began a quick loop before making a hot pursuit. Moments later the hull of the *Viscaya* came into view, turning quickly to follow the *Teresa* westward. And then, one-by-one, the remaining ships of the Spanish flotilla followed suit, steaming out in 7-minute intervals "*as gaily as brides of the alter*," Captain John Woodward Philip of the *Texas* later recalled.

Despite the galling fire from the American ships, the element of surprise almost worked, throwing the US ships into a brief moment of confusion. Commodore Schley ordered his flagship hard to starboard to fire its aft turret guns at the *Teresa*. Though the move brought Admiral Cervera under a devastating fire that slammed hard into the side of his ship, the move also put the *Brooklyn* directly in front of the *Texas*, moving quickly from its position east of the *Brooklyn* to give chase. "*The smoke from our guns began to hang so heavily and densely over the ship that for a few minutes we could see nothing.*" Captain John Philip later recalled. "*Suddenly a whiff of breeze and a lull in the firing lifted the pall, and there, bearing towards us and across our bows, turning on her port helm, with big waves curling over her bows and great clouds of black smoke pouring from her funnels was the Brooklyn. She looked as big as half a dozen Great Easterns and seemed so near that it took our breath away.*"



The unlikely turn to port by the *Brooklyn* was never fully explained by Commodore Schley, and would become the subject of debate in years to follow. It was, by any measure, a fortunate turn of events. Admiral Cervera knew that the *Brooklyn* was one of the fastest of the ships in the US fleet, and had turned the *Teresa* to ram her, only to find his efforts thwarted by the unexpected turn of his target eastward.

"*Look out for the Texas, sir!*", the *Brooklyn*'s navigator called out as quickly as he noted the very real danger of a collision between the two US vessels.

"*Damn the Texas!*" Commodore Schley shouted back. "*Let her look out for herself!*" In all probability, it was only the quick action of Captain Philip in reversing both engines, that prevented the two ships from colliding.

Meanwhile, the *Teresa* was taking a pounding from all five of the big American ships. Captain Conchas was killed in the initial volley, falling at the side of Admiral Cervera who, in the absence of other officers, personally took command of his flagship. An 8-inch shell from one of the American ships slammed into one of the *Teresa*'s gunshields, destroying two 5-inch gun positions and killing all members of the gun crew. Two 13-inch shells from the *Oregon* slammed into her hull, exploding in the after-torpedo room with much destruction and great loss of life.

As the first ship out of the harbor, the *Teresa* became the first and primary target of the American blockade. Within minutes it was riddled with gaping holes and fires raged across and throughout the obviously doomed

cruiser. "The enormous American projectiles tore through the sides of our vessels--setting them on fire and dealing death on every side, " Admiral Cervera recalled. "I signaled my fleet that the hope of escape was impossible, and to hug the shore and wreck their ships rather than allow them to be captured."

Less than half-an-hour had passed since the *Teresa* had emerged from Santiago Harbor when Admiral Cervera ordered the burning Spanish cruiser to head towards the shoreline. His hopes of scuttling his flagship were thwarted by the fires that prevented surviving sailors from reaching the sea cocks that would flood the vessel and send it to the bottom. Near the shore only a few miles from the opening at Santiago Harbor, Cervera struck the colors and ordered his men to leave the ship and swim for the shore. Stripped to his underwear and assisted by his son, Lieutenant Angel Cervera, the legendary Spanish admiral then followed his crew to safety. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* had taken 29 direct hits from the American guns.



Following behind the wake of the *Teresa* came the *Vizcaya* and *Cristobal Colon*, neatly spaced at to emerge at 7 minute intervals. While Admiral Cervera's flag ship was taking the full force of the American blockade, these managed to emerge nearly unscathed to turn hard towards the west. Hugging the coast, both ships traveled under a full head of steam and managed to initially break free of the cordon. As the *Teresa* had turned in flames towards its final demise near Nima-Nima cove, the fourth ship in the line was beginning its run. With the quickly escaping *Vizcaya* and *Colon* moving beyond range of the American guns, it was the *Almirante Oquendo* that became the primary target of the guns that had just destroyed the *Teresa*.

The full fury of the American guns of four battleships and one cruiser shredded the armored hull of the *Oquendo*, and within fifteen minutes her Captain was among the numerous casualties. His executive officer took command, only to be completely severed by the next salvo to bombard the ship. The third officer in command quickly met the same fate, and within ten minutes all remaining officers were killed or seriously wounded. It mattered little, for few survivors remained for any officer to command. The bodies of more than 100 of the *Oquendo's* crew littered the decks.

The attrition in the ranks forced the wounded Captain Lazaga to resume command of his own doomed ship. He ordered all remaining torpedoes launched in a desperate hope of exacting some damage on the American war ships before he lost his own, then ordered the decks of the *Oquendo* sprayed with oil and set on fire to insure that his vessel would never be salvaged by his enemies. Only ten minutes after the *Teresa* was abandoned, the *Oquendo* ran aground less than a mile from the flagship and broke in two. Fifty-seven large rounds had pierced the armor of the *Oquendo* to seal its fate. Captain Lazaga was not among the few survivors, and was assumed lost in the flames that destroyed his once proud armored cruiser.



In slightly more than half an hour, two of Cervera's ships had been totally destroyed. His sole hope of any victory lay in the prospect of the *Vizcaya* and *Colon* out-running the American ships. Both had emerged from the harbor prepared for a race, but the surprised American fleet was not. Only the *USS Iowa* on the eastern edge of the blockade was up to full steam. The nearer *Brooklyn*, among the speediest of the American warships, had been at half-power to conserve coal. It would take twenty minutes for most of the American ships to reach full steam and give chase. Meanwhile, the last two ships of Cervera's squadron had emerged. They were the smaller destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*, capable of outrunning most larger warships but no match for their big guns. Even worse, the reason that these small destroyers were capable of high speeds was the fact that each was only lightly armored. The big shells that began to rain around them were quickly spelling certain doom.

Stationed just to the east entrance of the harbor opening was the *Gloucester*, an equally small but well-prepared gunboat. The former yacht of J. Pierpont Morgan named the *Corsair*, it had been purchased for \$225,000 by the Navy at the outbreak of the war and rechristened the *Gloucester*.

Lieutenant Commander Richard Wainwright, the former Executive Officer of the *USS Maine*, had wisely held his position when the first four cruisers of Cervera's squadron emerged to clash with the larger warships of the US Navy. When the *Pluton* emerged the *USS Indiana* signaled "*Torpedo boats coming out.*" Despite orders to remain back while the larger warships dropped their heavy shells on the small destroyers, Wainwright ordered the *Gloucester* into action. (He later claimed he miss-read the *Indiana's* signal to say, "*Gunboats close in!*" It remains for historians to guess if this was true, or if it was simply the eager Lieutenant Commander's excuse for ignoring orders to get his share of the action.)

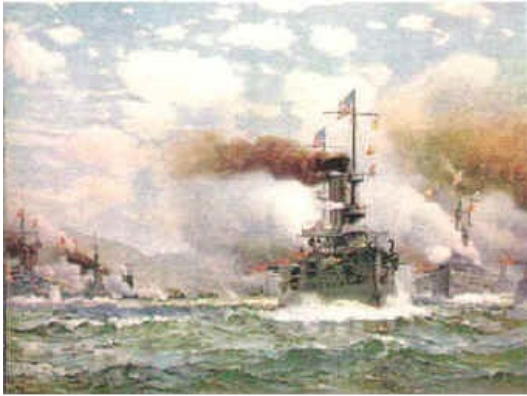
As the *Gloucester* raced towards the *Pluton*, its presence forced the *Indiana* to cease fire to avoid destroying the armored American yacht. For minutes the three smaller vessels traded shots with their smaller guns, the *Gloucester* daring to pit itself against both the *Pluton* and *Furor*. Suddenly a 12-inch shell from one of the larger American warships crashed into the *Pluton's* side, piercing the light armor to crash into the forward boilers. The resulting explosion literally ripped the small destroyer's decks to shreds. Yawing to the starboard and moving towards the beach, the *Pluton* struck the headland causing a large section of the bow to sheer off.



Meanwhile the *Furor* lost momentum and began turning in circles, the tiller ropes fouled by the remains of one of the ship's dead boatswains. In grisly desperation, Spanish sailors were cutting the body in pieces to free the steering mechanisms when another shell destroyed the boat's engine. Quickly the surviving Spaniards abandoned ship and not a moment too soon. A large shell from the *Oregon* slammed into the engine room, blowing the entire ship into small pieces. The fast sinking destroyer would be the only Spanish ship in the squadron that would not reach the shoreline in the course of the battle.

It was nearly 10:30, and in less than one hour the US Navy had utterly destroyed four of Cervera's six ships. The cannonade had been among the worst ever witnessed in any Naval battle. Hundreds of Spaniards had died, many were wounded, and survivors strained against the sea to reach the safety of shore. Unfortunately for

many, Cuban insurgents were scouring the shoreline for these survivors, and the insurgents were not intent on taking prisoners. Amazingly, as two enemy ships sped towards Cienfuegos, and while four others lay sinking and burning, not a single American had been killed in the battle.



Meanwhile the *Brooklyn* was in hot pursuit of the remaining enemy ships, followed closely by the *Texas* and *Oregon*, these having built up steam for the case. The faster *Colon* had overtaken the *Viscaya*, which had received some hits as it left the harbor. Both ships had become handicapped by their long period of idleness inside Santiago Harbor. Their hulls were now covered with the natural organisms of the sea that had accumulated during the period of activity. This created a drag to slow them down. Usually capable of 20 or more knots, both were able only to muster close to 15 knots, and their speed dropped with each passing minute allowing the *Brooklyn* to overtake the *Viscaya* as the *Colon* moved into the lead of the race.

The *Texas* and *Brooklyn* began firing as they came broadside of the *Viscaya*, unleashing a deadly rain from their guns. The Spanish cruiser had heavy armor, but quickly began to crumple beneath the sheer force of the multiple guns. The Spaniards returned fire, but most was ineffective. Two or three enemy rounds did crash through the superstructure of the *Brooklyn*, one of them piercing the gun deck. Commodore Schely instructed Captain Cook to obtain a casualty report, only to learn that two men had been slightly wounded. Certain the report was in error and that there must indeed be a higher rate of casualty, Captain Cook ordered the messenger to, "*Go down to the hospital and tell Dr. Fitzsimons to report to me the number of dead and wounded.*" As the messenger departed to reconfirm the amazing but good news that the American sailors had escaped danger, the only major American casualty of the day fell.

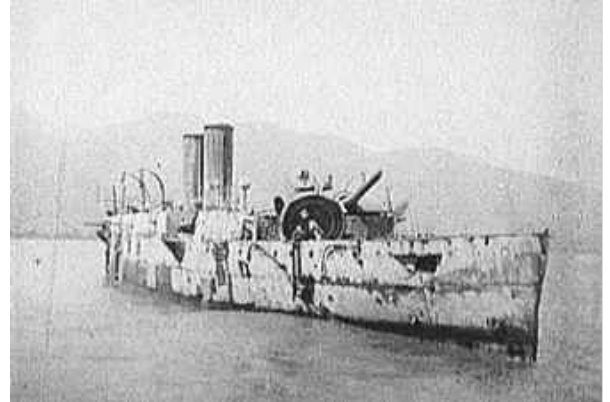
Twenty-five-year-old George Ellis was a clean-cut, devoutly religious young sailor who had often lamented the lack of a chaplain aboard his ship. The day prior to the naval battle at Santiago, he had received a number of religious tracts in the mail from his church back home, and quickly distributed them among his fellow sailors. One of the *Brooklyn's* officers stated, "*he had impressed me very much because he had what so few of us have, the courage to acknowledge in the presence of a conglomerate lot of men, such as you find on the warships, his belief in God, and his love for his religion and his church.*" That morning the Chief Yeoman had visited with the same officer, sharing with him a recently received photo of his wife and baby.

As the guns of the *Viscaya* attempted to respond to the incoming fire from the American ships, Yeoman Ellis was on the conning tower with Commodore Schley and Captain Cook. It was his job to mark the range between the warring ships, a job that required him to make readings from in front of the 8-inch turret, a dangerous and exposed position.

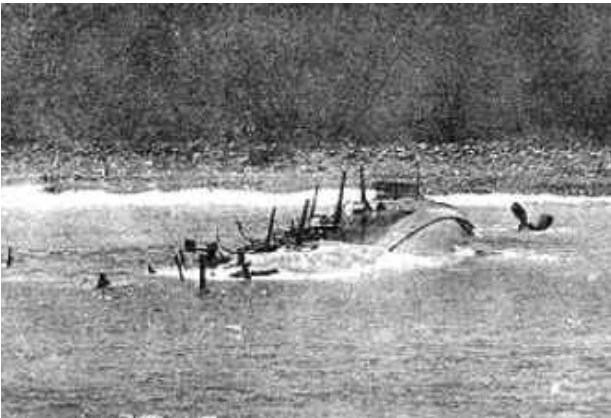
Commodore Schley noted that the *Viscaya* seemed to be turning and Yeoman Ellis rushed to his position to take a new reading. "*Twelve hundred yards,*" he shouted back to the commanders. The American's adjusted their guns, as the *Viscaya* continued to unleash volleys of its own fire. Most of the enemy shells were high but with a discernible thump, one of the shells slammed into Yeoman Ellis, decapitating him and dropping his lifeless torso to the deck. Blood and brain matter sprayed the conning tower, staining the uniforms of the commanders. Dr. DeValin rushed forward, noting quickly that the young sailor was dead. Another sailor stepped to the doctor's

side to assist him in throwing the headless body into the sea, a harsh but commonly necessary action during a battle at sea. From the conning tower Commodore noted their actions and shouted quickly, *"Don't throw that body overboard. Take it below, and we'll give it a Christian burial."* Chief Yeoman Ellis was the only American killed on any of the American ships during the naval battle at Santiago.

The continued pounding had taken its toll on the *Viscaya*. The reason Schley had noticed a change in the range was because the besieged Spanish cruiser had made a swift turn to the south as if to ram the *Brooklyn*. Moments after Yeoman Ellis was struck down a big shell from either the *Brooklyn* or *Oregon* crashed into the torpedo room of the *Viscaya*, setting off an explosion that tore off her bow. As the men of the *USS Texas* continued to pound the battered enemy ship, its fate was sealed. Cheers erupted across the decks as the Americans watched the *Viscaya* turn towards the shoreline in its death throes. Above the din Captain John Phillip ordered, *"Don't cheer boys! Those poor devils are dying."*



In the sick bay of the *Vizcaya* Captain Eulate, a naval officer highly respected by both sides, lay while being treated for his own wounds. *"Almost faint from the loss of blood I resigned my command to the executive officer with clear and positive instructions not to surrender the ship but rather to beach and burn her,"* he recounted. *"In the sick bay I met Ensign Luis Fajardo, who was having a serious wound dressed. When I asked him, what was the matter with him he answered that they had wounded him in one arm, but he still had one left for his country. I immediately convened the officers who were nearest and asked them whether there was anyone among them who though we could do anything more in the defense of our country and our honor, and the unanimous reply was that nothing more could be done."* As the *Viscaya* moved towards the shore at Acceraderes, her decks were awash with flames. As it struck the ground that would mark the end of her gallant but futile race, burning sailors leaped into the sea to swim for safety. The American battleships had ceased firing, and the *USS Iowa*, now catching up to the other three ships of Schley's squadron, diverted for a humanitarian mission.



naval battle of Santiago harbor was over, and Admiral Cervera's fleet was utterly destroyed.

The *Colon* was six miles ahead of the battle, but slowing as the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* continued pursuit. The resulting run would last until nearly one o'clock, and would cover sixty miles. Shortly after noon the *Colon* had used all of its good Spanish coal, and switched to the inferior coal obtained at Santiago. Loosing speed, the American warships began overtaking her, firing big guns in its path. All hope of escape vanishing, the *Colon* struck her colors and headed for shore, sailors opening the sea cocks to completely sink the vessel. When at last the *Colon* slipped beneath the Caribbean swells, only her port guns remained visible, pointing skyward. The

Valor abounded on both sides during the battle that destroyed an empire, the majority of which lasted less than two hours. For his courage aboard the *USS Brooklyn* in the face of the enemy fire, Marine Private Harry MacNeal was awarded the Medal of Honor. He was the last Marine of the Spanish-American war to earn that honor as, indeed for all practical purposes, the "Splendid Little War" ended with the destruction of Admiral Cervera's fleet. Hostilities would continue for a brief time, and there was to be yet a campaign in Puerto Rico before the formal end of the conflict. As the hulking ruins of the once mighty Spanish Armada burned along the southeastern coast of Cuba, it became the eulogy for an ancient world order and the birth of a new world superpower from the west.



No account of the naval battle at Santiago can be completed however, without consideration of the empathy of the victors in the aftermath, or the dignity of the vanquished in their defeat. Admiral Sampson returned in the *New York*, too late to participate in the victory he had longed for, to find his sailors still risking their lives to rescue the battered enemy.

As the *Viscaya* reached the shore and the three faster American warships continued pursuit of the *Colon*, the *USS Iowa* began dropping its smaller boats to pick up Spanish sailors who were now battling the sea, as well as new dangers. Captain Robley Evans later recalled the aftermath thus:

"Men...were being drowned by dozens or roasted on the decks (of the Vizcaya). I soon discovered that the insurgent Cubans from the shore were shooting men who were struggling in the water, after having surrendered to us. I immediately put a stop to this, but I could not put a stop to the mutilation of many bodies by the sharks inside the reef. These creatures had become excited by the blood from the wounded mixing with the water.

"My boat's crews worked manfully and succeeded in saving many of the wounded from the burning ship. One man...clambered up the side of the Vizcaya and saved three men from burning to death. The smaller magazines of the Vizcaya were exploding with magnificent effects. The boats were coming alongside in a steady string and willing hands were helping the lacerated Spanish officers and sailors onto the Iowa's quarter deck. All the Spaniards were absolutely without clothes. Some had their legs torn off by fragments of shells. Others were mutilated in every conceivable way.

"The bottoms of the boats held two or three inches of blood. In many cases dead men were lying in it. Five poor chaps died on the way to the ship. They were afterward buried with military honors from the Iowa. Some examples of heroism, or more properly, devotion to discipline and duty, could never be passed. One man on the Vizcaya had his left arm almost shot off just below the shoulder. The fragments were hanging by a small piece of skin, but he climbed unassisted over the side and saluted as if on a visit of ceremony."

Among the wounded rescued by the Iowa was Captain Eulate, a naval officer most of the Americans had heard of and come to respect by reputation as a fine military man, long before the battle at Santiago. Before lowering a chair to hoist the wounded enemy captain aboard the Iowa, Captain Evans ordered the guard of marines on the quarter-deck to salute him as he came aboard. When the Spanish captain was aboard, he slowly and painfully rose from his chair, saluted Captain Evans and, with tears in his eyes, kissed the hilt of his sword before extending it towards the conqueror. In an unusual gesture, Captain Evans declined to accept the proffered sword. Suddenly the Viscaya exploded in flames as Captain Eulate extended his arms and anguished, "Adios, Vizcaya. There goes my beautiful ship, captain." Turning, Captain Evans led the wounded enemy commander to the cabin where doctors treated his wounds.

In all, the Iowa rescued 272 crewmen and 30 officers from the Viscaya. The Iowa's paymaster issued uniforms to the naked enemy soldiers, and each man was provided dinner and encouraged to eat his fill. The American wardroom and steerage officers gave up their staterooms to house the battered enemy sailors.

Nearer the mouth of the harbor, the small Gloucester was engaged in similar rescue efforts, picking up survivors and transferring them to the nearby Harvard. By nightfall, nearly 1,000 former enemy, many of them seriously wounded, were aboard the latter. Among those rescued by the Gloucester was Admiral Cervera. Cervera was transferred to the Iowa, where he boarded wearing a thin flannel suit over his undershirt, a suit given him by Lieutenant Commander Wainwright of the Gloucester.

The crew of the Iowa crowded the deck as the half-naked Spanish Admiral came aboard hatless and in a borrowed suit, to receive a full admiral's guard. The American crew cheered the legendary naval officer loudly, rendering every courtesy and respect. With quiet dignity, the gray-haired Spanish officer dutifully proffered his sword in surrender. Again, the American captain declined the symbol, opting to return to the valiant warrior of the seas, the dignity he deserved. Said Captain Evans, "He was every inch and admiral, even if he had no hat. He submitted to the fortunes of war with a grace that proclaimed him a thoroughbred."

Perhaps, however, no person summed up so simply yet eloquently, the naval battle at Santiago as did Lieutenant Huse, the executive officer of the Iowa. On the day after the historic battle he addressed the captured Spaniards and stated:

"We have gained the victory.....but the glory is yours!"

The End of An Empire

The once mighty and far-flung Spanish Empire evaporated with the wisps of smoke that still spiraled into the heavens on the morning of July 4th. The American ships were crowded with defeated Spanish sailors, many of them wounded. Indeed, the victorious sailors were conspicuous by their reverent treatment of their captured foes. Later, upon his return home, Admiral Cervera wrote in his official report:

"The Americans clothed and fed our men--giving them anything they needed. The victors suppressed their shouts of joy in order not to increase the suffering of the defeated--and all vied to make our captivity as easy as possible."

One American newspaperman heralded the valiant last gasp of Cervera's squadron when he wrote: "If Spain was served as well by her statesmen and public officials as she was by her sailors, she might still be a great country."

Indeed Admiral Cervera and his men had never had a chance--outnumbered and outgunned--they had obeyed orders with full knowledge that their fate was sealed the moment they left the confines of Santiago Harbor. In all, the big American battleships fired 9,429 shots to utterly destroy all six of the Spanish ships. Of Cervera's 2,227 officers and men, 323 were killed and 151 wounded. The more fortunate were taken prisoner by the Americans, some 1750 Spanish sailors and officers. The less fortunate reached the shoreline to attempt to reach their friendly fortress at Santiago. Most were caught and executed in the jungles by Cuban insurgents. (Those taken prisoner by the Americans were subsequently sent to the United States where they were held until the end of the war, at which time they were returned to Spain. Admiral Cervera was *held* at the US Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland where he was more an honored guest than a prisoner of war. He returned to a hero's welcome in Spain after the war's end.)

Santiago de Cuba

In the jungles around Santiago, American soldiers heard the sounds of the naval battle of July 3rd. For them it was a signal that something major was happening, and word of Cervera's defeat spread quickly. Initially, General Shafter had set a deadline of 10 A.M. on July 4th for the surrender of the city. In view of the unexpected naval battle within hours of issuing his ultimatum on July 3rd, and at the urging of the representatives of foreign governments still residing in Santiago which came out personally to meet with the American commander, General Shafter extended the deadline an extra day.

Inside the besieged city, General Jose Toral, who had assumed command from the wounded General Linares, faced increasingly dangerous possibilities. Surrounding him in the hills and jungles on three sides were the American soldiers. So close had the Americans pushed towards Santiago, by July 4th the 22nd Infantry Regiment had moved within two hundred yards of the enemy rifle pits on the north-east edge of the city. "We were so close to the Spaniards," Captain Wassell later stated, "that we could yell at each other. Some of our men could speak Spanish, and many verbal exchanges took place - usually ending in mutual cursing." To the west, Santiago Harbor seemed eerily empty, patrolled now only by the *Reina Mercedes*.

Named for the wife of King Alfonso XII of Spain, the *Reina Mercedes* was launched in 1887 and served near her homeland until 1893 when the unprotected (unarmored) cruiser was dispatched to serve in the waters around Cuba as the flagship of the Spanish Navy in the region. Upon the arrival of Admiral Cervera's squadron in Santiago Harbor, *Reina Mercedes* was tasked with patrolling the harbor entrance. She was the same ship that had fired on the *USS Merrimac* during the early morning darkness of May 3rd when Richmond Hobson and his volunteers had valiantly attempted to scuttle their own aging collier to block the harbor entrance.

During the June 6th bombardment of Santiago by the ships of Admiral Sampson's fleet, the *Reina Mercedes* took 35 hits and was badly damaged. Among the Spanish casualties of that night was the *Reina's* captain, Commander Emilio Acosta y Eyermann. He was the first Spanish Naval officer killed in the war.

General Toral pondered the new dangers posed to the fortified city with the destruction of Admiral Cervera's squadron. Before the six ships could depart the harbor, it had been necessary for the removal of the torpedoes that had served as protective mines. With those mines now gone, along with the six Spanish ships, Santiago was subject to possible siege from the sea should Admiral Sampson choose to send his own warships into the harbor.

The uneasy truce ended on July 5th, and General Shafter sent word anew to General Toral to surrender the city to the Americans. Near famine conditions had fallen upon the city, and General Toral opened the city's gates for the civilian inhabitants to escape before the imminent American bombardment could begin. "They were received with compassion and kindness," one American soldier later wrote. "The rabble were hungry, and stricken with disease and infection. They were truly more menacing to the Americans than all of the soldiers of Spain. Houses and huts in which yellow fever was raging were visited regularly, and the dangerous germs of this and other diseases were inhaled as a matter of course."

Still, the Spanish general chose to hold out his own beleaguered forces. During the night of July 5th, he began preparing his crumbling fortress to withstand assault from the sea as well as from land. As darkness fell over the harbor, he sent the *Reina Mercedes* out with a skeleton crew under the leadership of Ensign Nardiz. The ship that had been the first to fire on the *USS Merrimac* was about to attempt an almost identical mission.

It wouldn't be a major loss, certainly not compared to the Spanish warships that had been lost two days earlier. The *Mercedes* had no armor, a limited battery of guns, and only three of the ship's ten boilers were still operable. Ensign Nardiz's mission was to steam his ship into the harbor entrance beneath the towering Morro Castle, then drop his anchors fore and aft to hold the ship in place while it was scuttled to block any entrance by the American ships.

It was near midnight that the *Mercedes* reached the harbor entrance, only to fall under the glare of search lights from the *USS Massachusetts*. The American warship, along with the nearby *USS Texas*, immediately opened fire. Ensign Nardiz dropped his anchors and the *Mercedes* began quickly sinking (it was never determined if the sinking was at the hands of the American warships or the vessel's own crew), precisely in the chosen spot. Unfortunately for the ship's daring crew, a shell from one of the American warships cut the stern spring cable and the current in the harbor swung the doomed cruiser to the edge of the channel. As had been the case of the *Merrimac* little more than a month earlier, despite the courage of the crew, the *Mercedes* was also only partially successful. It came to rest in the shallows just below the Morro Castle. It now seemed there was nothing to stop the American Army from completely destroying Santiago de Cuba.



Outside the city, young American boys found their dreams of combat glory filled with nightmares of fighting an unseen enemy that was not vulnerable to bullets or artillery. Though the enemy soldiers that manned the guns in and around Santiago were living on "borrowed time", victory was not assured for the Americans. "The men had been standing day and night crouched in trenches - often knee deep in water from thunderstorms, and always short on rations," reported General Marcus Wright of the 22nd Infantry. "The oppressive heat and sickness was having a detrimental effect on the troops. They were unprotected from the drenching rains, and fell easy prey to tropical diseases. Morale was low, and every day it became more difficult to arouse them to vigorous action."

General Shafter realized that his hoped-for ground victory over the Spanish would quickly vanish unless it came soon. His Fifth Army was losing the battle to the tropical climate almost as quickly as Spain's Navy had lost its ships to the Americans. On July 6th he sent word to General Toral that his patience had worn thin. If the Spanish commander didn't surrender, Santiago de Cuba would be shelled and destroyed by the American guns. General Toral requested time to communicate with General Blanco in Havana before making such a decision, and General Shafter granted extra time. Whether as a gesture of good will, or as a humanitarian gesture towards the now ill members of Richmond Hobson's volunteers, General Toral also released the eight valiant prisoners on July 6th. Six Spanish officers were released by the Americans in the friendly exchange.

On July 8th the Spanish squadron from Cadiz, Spain, at last en route to the Caribbean, was recalled protecting the homeland. There would be no relief for the Spanish defenders. On July 9th the Fifth Army was reinforced however, by the arrival of the First Illinois and the First District of Columbia Regiments under General Randolph. General Shafter sent word to General Toral that, unless he surrendered, his attack on the city would commence at 4 o'clock on the afternoon of the 10th of July.

Two hours before the deadline, General Shafter extended his surrender demands again, coupled with the promise that if the Spanish Commander complied, all of his soldiers would be transported home to Spain. When General Toral continued to resist, the battle was renewed.



Actually, it was the Spanish soldiers that fired first when the deadline passed, but their efforts were brief and lackluster. There was little *fight* left in the embattled and doomed Dons. The Americans answered the Spanish guns with heavy fire, supported by a horrible rain of artillery from the ships of Admiral Sampson's fleet. The Morro Castle was reduced to rubble and devastated what remained of the Spanish forces. Within 48 hours General Toral sent word to General Shafter that he would resist no longer.

In the interim between the renewed battle and General Toral's reluctant decision to end the fight, General Nelson Miles arrived in Cuba. The man who had earned the Medal of Honor during the Civil War, and who had been named Commanding General of the Army three years earlier, came to Cuba to confer with his senior ground commander on how best to end the stalemate at Santiago. On July 14th General Miles joined General Shafter in meeting personally with the Spanish commander to negotiate the surrender.

The meeting was indeed an open negotiation. General Toral was left with no other option but, to make his tough decision more palatable, General Shafter agreed to avoid the use of the word "surrender". Instead, General Toral, now with the permission of the government in Madrid for which he had served and to which he had sworn his allegiance, would "capitulate" his Army and the city of Santiago. The capitulation would include all of southeast Cuba, including the 11,500 Spanish soldiers remaining at Santiago as well as another 12,000 enemy throughout the region.

On July 17th General Toral presented his sword to General Shafter in the formal capitulation of Santiago de Cuba and the surrounding regions. Sick and weary American soldiers lined up across their six miles of trenches to witness the end of their war. At exactly 12 noon the American artillery boomed a salute as the Stars and Stripes were raised over Santiago.

With the capitulation of General Toral and his army, the Fifth Army's campaign in southeast Cuba ended in an unqualified victory. For all practical purposes it also signaled the end of the Spanish-American war, save for a few skirmishes elsewhere around the island, and a brief campaign into Puerto Rico. Perhaps however, it opened the most un-splendid chapter of that *Splendid Little War*.

With the capitulation, American units like the 71st New York Infantry (shown here), began leaving their trenches to move back to Siboney. Large numbers of the men were gravely ill with Malaria, Yellow Fever, and other tropical illnesses. Eventually the war that had lasted only three months and claimed fewer than 500 American combat deaths, would in its relatively peaceful time of recovery, claim more than 5,000 more lives.

Even as the capitulation of General Toral and his forces at Santiago de Cuba did not end the death toll of American servicemen and sailors in Cuba, neither did it end all armed engagement or other associated dangers of two countries trying to negotiate a settlement to the war.

Three days after the capitulation, the *USS Iowa* was patrolling the Caribbean when, at 7 o'clock in the morning it was shaken by an explosion. A manhole gasket in one of the boilers of fire-room Number 2 blew out,

and with it the compartment filled with live steam. Boiling water covered the floor as the 120-degree liquid flew from the boiler under immense pressure.

In a nearby compartment, Coppersmith Philip Keefer and Second-Class Fireman Robert Penn heard the sound of the erupting boiler and rushed into the dangerous inferno. Robert Penn noted a badly injured coal-passer, blinded by steam and both feet scalded, about to collapse. With no thought for his own safety, he rushed to the aid of his fellow sailor, pulling him from the boiling sea that swept the floor of the fire room, and carried him to safety.

Immediately returning, Penn found that Coppersmith Keefer had braved the fire, boiling water and hot steam to carry out fires from two inboard furnaces of boiler B. With several inches of boiling liquid now covering the floor, Penn fashioned a rickety bridge by throwing a plank across some ash buckets. While a third sailor held the planks, Robert Penn carefully negotiated his perilous gangway to carry out the remaining two fires.

The brave actions of Robert Penn and Philip Keefer resulted in the prompt control of a dangerous situation that could have resulted in disaster for their ship and many of their fellow sailors. For that action on July 20, 1898, both men were awarded Medals of Honor.

On that same afternoon, General Leonard Wood was named Military Governor of Santiago. Upon entering the city, he found the population sick and starving from the protracted siege, and immediately embarked upon a humanitarian campaign to feed, clothe and treat the civilian population. The young lieutenant John J. Pershing later described the conditions faced in and around Santiago:

"Old and young, women, children and decrepit men of every class--those refined and used to usury, together with the ragged beggar--crowded each other...It was a pitiful sight. The suffering of the innocent is not the least of the horrors of war."

Elsewhere, other small battles continued. On July 21st four US gunboats entered the harbor at Nipe where, after a fierce one-hour bombardment, the port was captured. Further to the northwest, another heated battle occurred on July 23d. Save for the courage of First Lieutenant John William Heard, it would have spelled disaster for the American soldiers.

Lieutenant John Heard was a 38-year old, 1883 graduate of the Military Academy at West Point when he was sent to Cuba as a part of the 3d US Cavalry. His mission was similar to that which had resulted in near tragedy at Tayacoba less than a month before, when Privates Bell, Lee, Thompkins and Wanton went ashore to rescue the stranded remnants of their own force.

With eleven men from his Cavalry unit and a force of 40-50 Cuban filibusters, Heard departed Florida on the wooden transport *Wanderer* in a mission to land supplies and ammunition to Cuban forces on the northwest coast of the Caribbean island. The landing was planned to take place at the mouth of the Mani-Mani River, only six miles from the Spanish garrison at Bahia Hondo, west of Havana. The close proximity to the large enemy outpost made his mission doubly dangerous.

On the morning of July 23rd, Heard began directing the unloading of the supplies and ammunition from the *Wanderer*, at a distance of only 400 yards from the heavily forested shoreline. A large force of Cuban insurgents was to be waiting in the nearby jungle to provide protection for the mission, as well as to receive the

new supplies. Unknown to Lieutenant Heard at the onset, only about 200 Cuban freedom fighters were on the beach.

The initial landing went smoothly, soldiers and crew of the *Wanderer* reaching the beach to unload the badly needed supplies. Then, unexpectedly, a heavy fire began to rain down on the beach from the nearby jungle as a force of 1,000 Spanish cavalry charged the landing party.

With cool efficiency, Lieutenant Heard shouted orders in an attempt to calm the now panicked filibusters. Vastly outnumbered, Heard ordered his men to lie down and open fire on the advancing Spaniards. The quick response mounted then the American officer halted the charge, and the enemy withdrew into the jungle to regroup. They left behind a large number of casualties to the effective fire of the shore party.

Knowing the Spanish cavalry would, upon retiring to the jungle, plan and mount another assault on his small force, Lieutenant Heard ordered his men to load their small craft and return to the *Wanderer*. In the evacuation, the intrepid officer was careful to insure no one would be left behind, including a number of severely wounded members of his 3d Cavalry or his filibusters.

The withdrawal was prompt and well organized, and effected none-too-soon. As the small boats came alongside the *Wanderer*, the Spanish cavalry charged again, sweeping the mouth of the river with their Mausers. Hundreds of bullets peppered the wooden hull of the *Wanderer*. In Lieutenant Heard's subsequent Medal of Honor citation it is noted that, "*After two men had been shot down by Spaniards while transmitting orders to the engine-room on the Wanderer, the ship having become disabled, this officer took the position held by them and personally transmitted the orders, remaining at his post until the ship was out of danger.*"

As was the case with all too many historical records of valor in the Spanish-American war, Lieutenant John William Heard's Medal of Honor citation was a major understatement of his personal courage and leadership.

The Spanish Cavalry charge at the mouth of the Mani-Mani rivers was among the last major engagements of the Spanish-American War. For all practical purposes, Cuba had been wrested from the control of Madrid and all that remained was to *mop up* enemy outposts and negotiate a final settlement of the island's war for freedom. The United States had already indicated its intent not to acquire Cuba, and was indeed prohibited from conquest of the Island by the Teller Amendment.

While the Teller Amendment prohibited American expansion in Cuba, however, it did not restrict the American expansion in the Pacific, or even elsewhere in the Caribbean Sea. Back at Santiago, General Nelson Miles looked east towards the last morsel of the Spanish Empire in the *New World*. Before peace would be negotiated, he determined it was in the interests of his country to wrest it from Spanish control as well.

With the capitulation of the Spanish forces at Santiago on July 17th, the Spanish-American war was for all practical purposes, over. There would yet be a brief engagement at Guantanamo and even additional engagements in the Philippine Islands. There would also be one remaining campaign, the effort to wrest Puerto Rico from Spanish control. General Nelson Miles had been placed in command of the effort, spearheaded by his own I Corps. The campaign was almost overlooked next to the conquests in Manila and Santiago, and was accomplished with very little loss of life. From his sheltered office back in New York, humorist Finley Peter Dunne described the 19-day American effort as:

"A Moonlight Picnic"

East of the Dominican Republic and only 1,000 miles from Florida is the tropical island of Puerto Rico. Discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1493 and claimed for Spain, it is the easternmost of the West Indies group of islands known as the Greater Antilles. To the north is the Atlantic Ocean while the southern shores are caressed by the warm currents of the Caribbean Sea. To the west, separating the island from the Dominican Republic, is the deep Mona Passage, an important sea lane to Latin and South America (and later to the Panama Canal).

The island itself is rectangular in shape, approximately 100 miles across and 35 miles from north to south. Puerto Rico's less than 3500 square miles land mass would fit three times inside the small state of Maryland, and three-fourths of the tropical paradise consists of mountains broken only by coastal plains.

Unlike the island of Cuba, that had been in a state of constant upheaval and revolution against Spanish rule for decades, and unlike nearby Haiti and the Dominican Republic which had already achieved independent national status, Puerto Rico had quietly endured the rule of Madrid for 400 years. More than 8,000 Spanish soldiers were garrisoned across the island, and the port at the capitol city of San Juan was one of the most fortified cities in the Spanish empire.

In many ways, Puerto Rico had received some degree of preferential treatment from Madrid over the years. Rule on the island was not as oppressive as elsewhere through the Spanish empire, and the island was viewed in many ways as an extension of the homeland rather than a colony. The crown had invested considerably in the island, developing more than 150 miles of railway (with almost an equal amount under construction in 1898), and a careful system of wagon roads to link all major cities and ports and connect to the capitol. Puerto de San Juan, well protected under the shadow of El Moro Castle, boasted one of the largest and best natural harbors in the Caribbean. In the year prior to the outbreak of the war between the United States and Spain, Madrid had granted the island a limited autonomy. Puerto Rico had a great degree of self-rule under the authority of the Spanish-appointed Captain General (Governor) Manuel Macas y Casado.

When war was declared on April 25, 1898 General Macas moved quickly to protect his island should the United States attempt to invade. He suspended individual rights which, on an island where the inhabitants had relished their relative autonomy, it created something of a backlash among a people that had in general been either supportive or passive to Spanish rule. In the capitol city he held patriotic ceremonies where those who refused to swear allegiance to Spain were arrested or deported. Despite his heavy-handed response and subtle leanings towards America in some communities, many inhabitants remained loyal to the crown. Local media tended to be pro-Spain, and blasted the United States imperialism. Groups of Guerrillas Montadas (Mounted Guerrillas) formed to repel any invasion, nearly ten thousand Puerto Rican volunteers supplementing the Spanish Army to defend the island.

Meanwhile in Washington, D.C. President McKinley was preparing his nation for war. As Secretary Russell Alger was directing Admiral Dewey to embark for the Philippine Islands, and dispatching Admiral Sampson to blockade Cuba, the General of the Army submitted a report to the War Department.

Major General Nelson Miles was an impressive leader. Born in Massachusetts, Miles learned the basics of military tactics from a retired French officer who had lectured him at night after Miles had spent the day working in a Boston crockery shop. In 1861 the young man earned a commission as a first lieutenant by raising a company of volunteers for the 22nd Massachusetts regiment. During the four years of civil war that followed, Miles was wounded four times, received the Medal of Honor at Chancellorsville, and achieved the temporary rank of major general by the age of 26.

Following the Civil War, Miles was commissioned a colonel in the regular army in 1861 and spent 21 years on the western frontier. It was Miles who had driven Sitting Bull into Canada after the Battle of the Little Big Horn, Miles who captured Chief Joseph of the Nez Pierce, and Miles who had put down the Ghost Dance disturbance that ended with the battle of Wounded Knee in 1890. Though the massacre at Wounded Knee badly damaged General Miles reputation, he was promoted to Major General and in 1895 became the Commanding General of the Army.

With the outbreak of war, General Miles looked beyond the Philippine Islands and Cuba, sending a report to the War Department recommending an invasion to expel the Spanish from the island of Puerto Rico. His request was initially denied by military planners while General Shafter's V Corps was being readied for the land invasion of Cuba. Prior to that invasion, on May 12th, Admiral Sampson had steamed his squadron to Puerto Rico in search of the Spanish flotilla, and shelled the Moro Castle at San Juan. The following month on June 7th, the same day in which Colonel Leonard Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Roosevelt finally received orders in San Antonio to depart for Tampa for the Cuban invasion, the War Department instructed General Miles to begin assembling a force for action in Puerto Rico.

Unlike General Shafter's V Corps that mustered at Tampa in a conflagration that opened the ground war amid confusion and inept logistics, General Miles I Corps began preparations at multiple locations. Pulled together from a coalition of regular army, regular cavalry, volunteer infantry, and state militias, a force of more than 15,000 soldiers prepared in three ports, to debark for Puerto Rico:

Major General Nelson Miles' I CORPS			
Charleston, SC	Charleston, SC	Newport News, VA	Tampa, Florida
Provisional Division BGen. Guy V. Henry 3,500* men	1st Division MGen. James Harrison Wilson 3,571* men	MGen John R. Brooke 5,444* men	Independent Brigade BGen. Theodore Schwan 2,896* men
BGen Henry Garretson's Bde. 6th Massachusetts Vol. Inf. 6th Illinois Volunteer Inf. 2d US Cavalry 19th US Infantry (1 Battalion) Regular Arty Batteries Provisional Engineers	BGen Oswald Ernst's 1st Bde. 16th Pennsylvania Volunteers 2d & 3d Wisconsin Volunteers 1st Kentucky 6th Illinois Volunteer Inf. 3d US Light Artillery (Batt. F) 5th US Light Artillery (Batt. B) NY Volunteer Cavalry (Troop C)	BGen Peter Hains' Bde 3d Illinois 4th Ohio & 4th Pennsylvania H Squad, 6th Regular Cavalry A & C Troop, NY Vol. Cav Light Arty: PA, IN, IL and MO Signal Corps Battalion Dynamite Gun Detachment	11th US Infantry 19th US Infantry (1 Battalion) 1st Kentucky Volunteer Inf. Troop A, 5th Regular Cavalry 3d US Light Artillery (Batt. C) 5th US Light Artillery (Batt. D)

*Estimates

On June 26th, four days after General Shafter's V Corps began landing at Daiquiri in Cuba, General Miles departed Washington, DC to join the Provisional Division under Brigadier General Guy V. Henry in Charleston, South Carolina. The transports carrying the division's 3,500-man force sailed out on July 7th, four days after the Spanish fleet had been destroyed at Santiago Harbor. General Miles was well aware of the Spanish defeats at El Caney, San Juan Hill, and in the well-publicized naval battle of July 3rd. He was also aware that General Toral was still stubbornly refusing to surrender, despite General Shafter's repeated demands. Before steaming for Puerto Rico, General Miles steamed south to Cuba, arriving to meet with General Shafter on July 11th.

General Henry was prepared to land his Provisional Division to reinforce General Shafter, but it was quickly apparent that this would not be necessary. After going ashore to meet with General Shafter, Miles dispatched his troop transports to Guantanamo Bay to await developments. On July 14th General Miles joined Shafter in his meeting with General Toral to negotiate the *capitulation* of Santiago. General Toral was overwhelmed by the arrival of Miles forces, not realizing that they were bound for Puerto Rico, and this new threat may have contributed to his ultimate capitulation on July 17th.

With the situation in Cuba resolved, General Miles was anxious to continue his voyage to Puerto Rico. Admiral Sampson delayed the campaign when he refused to dispatch armored cruisers and battleships to escort the troop transports until July 21st. It was a difficult period for the soldiers that filled the troop transports, confined for ten days to their cramped quarters as their ships lay at anchor in the tropical climate, so news of the departure from Guantanamo for the 4-day journey to Puerto Rico was quickly welcomed. The convoy was escorted by the *USS Massachusetts*, *USS Dixie*, and the *USS Gloucester*.

The Plan

The plan for the invasion of Puerto Rico approved by President McKinley, Secretary Alger and the War Department called for General Miles to steam eastward with General Henry's Provisional Division to the far side of the island, then north. While en route, transports carrying the other three elements of I Corps were departing Tampa, Charleston, and Newport News to join Henry's Division at the Cape of San Juan on the northeast side of the island, where they would land and make the short march on the capitol city. The actual landing would take place near the lighthouse at Fajardo.



The movement of I Corps drew a lot of attention state-side, and was quickly picked up by the news media. Even as the troop ships moved eastward from Guantanamo Bay, American newspapers were broadcasting the planned invasion of Puerto Rico, including the fact that the Americans would land at Cape San Juan. The Spanish were alerted to the plan and began preparations to repulse this invasion.

As the convoy entered the Mona Channel, General Miles made the first in a series of daring but tactically brilliant command decisions. Without notifying the War Department or Secretary Alger, he ordered his transports

to head instead for the south-western port city of Guanica. Miles dispatched gunboats to Fajardo to patrol the waters and watch for the arrival of the other convoys, to inform them of his decision and direct them to join him at the opposite end of the island.



The Landing - July 25

Had General Miles sought prior approval upon changing his Puerto Rican landing site, he would have probably met great skepticism. Captain Francis Higginson, Commander of the USS Massachusetts took issue with the change in plans because the harbor at Guanica was too shallow to accommodate the larger transports and battleships of the US Navy. General Miles troops would land without adequate naval bombardment. Naval Captain Alfred T. Mahan was blunt in his criticism of the decision:

"The Porto (sic) Rico landing...at Guanica, and the initiation of operations there, appears to me a military stupidity so great, that I can account for these acts only by a kind of obsession or vanity, to do a singular and unexpected thing."

In General Miles favor was the element of surprise, and the fact that the northeastern cities and towns of Puerto Rico tended to be the most loyal to Spain, while the southern and western towns and villages tended to be more sympathetic to the American cause.

At 5:45 A.M. on the morning of July 25th, the invasion of Puerto Rico began. The smaller armed yacht *Gloucester*, which had given such a good account of itself in the naval battle of Santiago and which was still under the command of Captain Richard Wainwright, entered the harbor first. In the pre-dawn darkness, its incursion went unnoticed.

At 8:45 a landing party of bluejackets and Marines went ashore to land at a pier on the east side of the harbor, utterly surprising the small force of 11 Spanish soldiers at a blockhouse on the beach. At a distance of 300 yards the two sides opened fire, the Americans supported by gunfire from the *Gloucester*. The Spanish force sustained four casualties, including their commander Lieutenant Enrique Mendez Lopez, and quickly withdrew. By 9 A.M. the Marines raised the Stars and Stripes from the blockhouse, before moving further north to set up a defensive position they named Camp Wainwright.



Almost immediately the men of General Henry's division began unloading. An ample supply of small landing craft was found in Guanica harbor to expedite the process. Private Carl Sandburg of Company C, 6th Illinois Volunteer Infantry described the events in his diary:

"July 25 - Sighted Porto (sic) Rico early in the morning (Exciting stuff) while Gloucester entered harbor at Guanica and threw shells around the vicinity. We could see regulars advance across field, cut down wire fence with machetes."

By 11 A.M. General Miles completed his landing, unopposed save for the brief skirmish by the landing party from the *Gloucester* earlier. General Henry directed his division to set up camp in two areas, one on the eastern shore of the bay, the second mid-way between the bay and the town of Guanica.

As darkness fell, and with it a drizzling tropical rain, the keeper of the Guanica lighthouse passed word to the mayor of the nearby town of Yauco that the Americans had arrived. Promptly the message was telegraphed to Governor General Macias at San Juan.

In Washington D.C. General Miles civilian superior, Secretary of War Alger, did not learn of the landing at Guanica until the following day...when it was reported by the Associate Press in the American newspapers. He reacted in both surprise and chagrin. In fact, General Miles didn't formally advise the War Department of his change in landing sites until three days after the landing, when he cabled Secretary Alger from Ponce to say:

*"Spanish troops are retreating from southern part of Puerto Rico.
"This is a prosperous and beautiful country.
"The Army will soon be in mountain region.
"Weather delightful; troops in the best of health and spirit.
"Anticipate no insurmountable obstacles in future results.
"Results thus far have been accomplished without loss of a single life."*

General Miles breach of military protocol might well have been a career-ending incident, had not the following two weeks quickly demonstrated its wisdom, if not outright brilliance. The Commanding General of the United States Army totally surprised the Spanish forces waiting to repulse the invasion at the Cape of San

Juan. In fact, he had landed on the island almost totally opposite the proposed invasion site, where the enemy was vastly unprepared. The cities and towns in the region were garrisoned primarily by small contingents of Spanish soldiers, and populated by a people not altogether unhappy to see the arrival of the American troops. These factors allowed not only General Henry's division, but the three subsequent forces that landed over the following week, to make their incursion without the loss of a single life.

The Invasion - July 26 to August 5

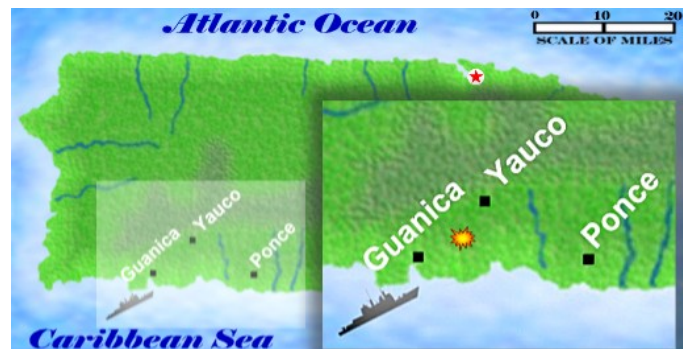


Brigadier General Guy Vernor Henry was an old soldier with much experience. Born on a military fort in the Indian Territory, he rose to the rank of colonel during the Civil War, where he was awarded the Medal of Honor for leading his brigade of the 40th Massachusetts in two assaults on the Confederate works at Cold Harbor, Virginia. During that action he had braved enemy fire, despite having two horses shot out from under him, to lead and encourage his soldiers.

In Puerto Rico, despite the relative ease with which his division landed, General Henry was not going to take anything for granted. While elements of his division bedded down in their two camps, he ordered Brigadier General Garretson to assemble seven companies of the 6th Massachusetts and one company of the 6th Illinois for a move northward to the railroad terminus at Yauco, five miles north of Guanica.

The push to Yauco was the first steps in General Miles' developing new plan to topple San Juan and the Spanish rule over the island. Miles was privy to great intelligence regarding the Spanish positions, the terrain, and the loyalties of the general populace, thanks to Captain Henry F. Whitney. Whitney had arrived to join the force in Cuba, after a solid reconnaissance and espionage mission to the Island of Puerto Rico. Traveling with the Division from Guantanamo to Guanica, Whitney was able to thoroughly brief General Nelson on what he could expect to find on the island. It was no doubt, this information which included observations that the force could land easily and almost unopposed to the welcome arms of the civilian populace, that caused General Miles to select Guanica as the initial landing site.

Miles was also aware that just five miles north of Guanica was the railroad terminus at Yauco, with track running west and north along the island and also extending eastward through the city of Ponce, only six miles further. The Port of Ponce was a deeper harbor than the one at Guanica, and with three more elements expected to arrive soon from the United States, if Miles could secure Ponce it would make the invasion much easier.



Governor General Macias recovered quickly from the surprising news of the American landing at Guanica, and took steps on the evening of Miles' arrival to protect Yauco. Late that night he ordered his forces in the area to take up positions along the road from Guanica to Yauco, and dispatched Captain Salvador Meca and his company to occupy Hacienda Desideria just two miles north of Guanica.

Two additional companies under Lieutenant Colonel Francisco Puig joined Captain Meca in the effort to reinforce the road, struggling against the darkness to take up positions. They were still trying to plot their fortifications as Brigadier General Garretson moved out of Guanica shortly after midnight with seven companies of the 6th Massachusetts and Company G of the 6th Illinois.

At 2 A.M. on the morning of July 26th, General Garretson was deploying his soldiers in the Seboruco Hills near the hacienda, unaware that Lieutenant Colonel Puig had forces deployed along the nearby hills as well. When the Spaniards opened fire, Garretson sent five companies to make a direct assault on the enemy forces in the hills as well as the hacienda. Now there was little else to do but await dawn.

With the first rays of daylight, the American invasion continued, General Garretson's brigade pushing the Spanish forces backward. Lieutenant Colonel Puig called for his reserves, only to learn that most had deserted in the darkness. Before pulling back towards Yauco, the remaining Spanish forces launched a flanking attack against the Seboruco Hills. Though brief and futile, it was the first major battle of the war in Puerto Rico. The battle of Yauco resulted in the first American casualties as well, four men wounded but none killed. The Spanish suffered 16 men killed or wounded.

Lieutenant Colonel Puig pulled back to Yauco in an attempt to destroy the rail terminal. The quick advance of Garretson's brigade forced him to withdraw before the task could be accomplished. In the three days that followed, Puig withdrew all the way to Arecibo on the north coast of the island, leaving most of southwestern Puerto Rico open to the American advance.

Within 48 hours of the landing at Guanica, the city of Yauco was solidly under American control. The soldiers of Garretson's Brigade were welcomed into the city amid great joy, enthusiasm, celebration-- albeit some reservation. Mayor Francisco Megia, the same man who had telegraphed warning of the American arrival at Guanica to Governor General Macias a day and a half earlier, now welcomed the Americans as virtual *saviors*. Gathering the civilian populace together, he pronounced:

"CITIZENS: Today the citizens of Puerto Rico assist in one of her most beautiful festivals. The sun of America shines upon our mountains and valleys this day of July 1898. It is a day of glorious remembrance for each son of this beloved isle, because for the first time there waves over it the flag of the Stars, planted in the name of the government of the United States of America by the Major-General of the American army, General Miles.

"Puerto Ricans, we are, by the miraculous intervention of the God of the just, given back to the bosom of our mother America, in whose waters nature placed us as people of America. To her we are given back, in the name of her government, by General Miles, and we must send her our most expressive salutation of generous affection through our conduct towards the valiant troops represented by distinguished officers and commanded by the illustrious General Miles.

*"Citizens: Long live the government of the United States of America! Hail to her valiant troops!
Hail Puerto Rico, always American!"*

Yauco, Puerto Rico, United States of America

Even as mayor Megia was welcoming the American troops to Yauco, six miles south General Miles was welcoming other American soldiers. On the afternoon of July 27th the transport ships from Charleston, South Carolina arrived off the coast of Guanica with the 3,500 men of Major General Henry Wilson's 1st Division (under the field command of Brigadier General Oswald Ernst). General Miles instructed the transports not to unload at Guanica, but instructed them to turn east to the Port of Ponce, preceded by the warships *Massachusetts*, *Dixie*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp* and *Gloucester*.

Ponce, Puerto Rico
July 28, 1998

Rodolfo Figueroa watched the Spanish soldiers approaching the prison cell where he was being held and rose slowly to his feet. The young Puerto Rican man had been apprehended the previous night, and charged by the Spanish with cutting the telegraph wire that connected Ponce with San Juan. He was well aware of the fate that awaited him. With the dawn on the morning of July 28th the Spanish soldiers would come for him, then escort him to the place of their choosing, and administer their punishment for his deeds. Now the moment had arrived, and Rodolfo stood to be led away to his execution.

As he shuffled along, encircled by the Spanish soldiers, he noted a sudden change in the atmosphere. For some reason the attention of his captors had been drawn elsewhere. Looking off towards the harbor, Rodolfo Figueroa noted the reason. Entering Port au Ponce were several large ships, the war ships of the United States of America.

In their surprise, the Spanish soldiers panicked and began a hasty withdrawal. Rodolfo Figueroa whispered a prayer of thanks and slipped away in the confusion.

As the American warships entered the harbor, a column of United States infantry was making the 10-mile march to Ponce from Guanica, accompanied by General Nelson Miles himself. Just beyond the warships sat the transports with the men of General Wilson's 1st Division, which would virtually double the American presence on the island.

As the Spanish soldiers fled into the mountains to the north, inside the city a delegation was assembled and sent to the *USS Massachusetts* to greet Commander Higginson. They assured him that the American occupation would be welcomed in Ponce. When General Miles arrived by land and was joined by General Wilson, the local delegation met them and provided a carriage to transport them into the city proper to Casa del Rey, the Port of Ponce Customs House. Along the route, and throughout the city, they could see the decorations for a large, patriotic celebration. The flags of virtually every nation adorned houses and buildings throughout the city...flags of every nation that is, except for Spain.



At Casa del Rey the two American generals were met by Civil Governor Toro and Mayor Ulpiano Colon. The arrival of the Americans was every bit as enthusiastic as had been the reception at Yauco the previous day, and Casa del Rey itself would become General Miles headquarters for the duration of the Puerto Rican campaign.

In the joyous celebration that swept through the southern port city, political prisoners were released and the hand of friendship was quickly extended to the invading force. General Miles was quick to grasp the proffered hand, and even turn it quickly to his advantage. He announced to the people that the invasion of Puerto Rico by US troops was meant to bring those people a "*Banner of Freedom*".

To ensure stability in Ponce, General Wilson declared a limited but not oppressive martial law throughout the city. To ensure that no improper incident on the part of the American troops would turn the local populace towards a negative bent, General Miles issued strict orders for behavior among the visiting American forces. Through these and other steps to gain the loyalty of the people of southwestern Puerto Rico, General Miles was able to enlist the enthusiastic support of some 3,500 young men to act as interpreters and guides for his campaign in Puerto Rico, and gain the confidence and loyalty of nearby cities that had not yet seen the arrival of the American soldiers.

The landing of General Wilson's Division went smoothly, many of the residents of Ponce volunteering to act as stevedores to expedite the process. By evening the Americans were setting up camps and preparing for the next phase of the invasion. For General Miles, the Port of Ponce provided an excellent harbor for the continuation of his campaign. With an underwater telegraph cable running from Ponce to Jamaica and Cuba, his new headquarters was now connected to the outside world. It was this new means of communication that enabled him now, three days after the initial landing, to telegraph Washington, DC and advise Secretary Alger of his landing (already reported in the news media) and his progress.

Two more elements of General Miles I Corps were still en route on July 29th, and the Americans used it and the following day to rest and prepare for the coming sweep across the island. On August 30th, back in

Washington, D.C., French ambassador Jules Cambon approached President McKinley on behalf of Spain, to inquire about his terms for peace. The president responded the following day, the last day of July 1898. It was the same day on which the last two elements of General Miles invasion force arrived at Guanica.

Arriving from Tampa were the 2,896 men of Brigadier General Theodore Schwan's Independent Brigade, and more than 5,000 soldiers under the command of Major General John R. Brooke. General Miles sent Schwan's brigade ashore at Guanica with orders to move north to Yauco, from which they would later launch a westward sweep of the island. The six transports carrying General Brooke's force were held at Ponce for two days, whereupon Miles dispatched them eastward 60 miles, with orders to land at Arroyo. General Miles was about to make another daring, impractical military decision in his bid to free Puerto Rico of Spanish rule. In the meantime, his counterparts in the US Navy had some daring ideas of their own...on the far side of the island!



The Fajardo Lighthouse

When General Miles unexpectedly changed the invasion site for the Puerto Rican campaign while crossing the Mona Channel, the USS New Orleans was patrolling the northeast coast of the island awaiting the arrival of the Army's I Corps. As the convoy from Cuba turned into Guanica, the USS Dixie was dispatched to advise the New Orleans of the change in plans.



Over the week that followed, the New Orleans mission became one of awaiting the troop transports from the United States, to advise them to proceed to Guanica. That mission accomplished with the passing of General Schwan and General Brooke, the New Orleans departed for re-coaling at Tampa. She was replaced on July 31st by the USS Puritan under the command of Captain Frederic W. Rodgers.

As the Puritan steamed along the coastline the following day, Captain Rodgers could not ignore the presence of the lighthouse outside the city of Fajardo. It was the landmark that should have been the landing site for the US Army in Puerto Rico. That afternoon he ordered a contingent of sailors, marines, and Puerto Rican volunteers to go ashore. When the USS Amphitrite, USS Leyden, and the USS Hannibal arrived off Fajardo on August 2nd, they were greeted by the sight of the Stars and Stripes flying from the lighthouse.

On the morning of August 3rd, the 25-man Spanish garrison at Fajardo became aware of the American presence and notified San Juan. They were ordered to withdraw, leaving the city almost at the mercy of the invading Americans. For two days a frantic Dr. Santiago Veve Calzada implored the Spanish authorities to dispatch troops to defend his city. When that failed, he turned instead to the invaders. On August 5th the doctor went to the lighthouse himself, to seek protection for the city from the Americans. After being rowed

to the *Amphitrite*, the doctor convinced Captain Barclay and Captain Rogers of the *Leyden* to enter his city and occupy it.

Entering the city with Dr. Veve and a contingent of Marines, that day the United States flag was hoisted over the Fajardo Customs House and its City Hall. Captain Barclay organized a local militia to keep order and protect the town of some 700 residents. Inside the city there was jubilation at the arrival of the American forces, until the populace learned the following day that 200 Spanish soldiers under Colonel Pedro del Pino had been dispatched by Governor General Macias to recapture the city. In the face of this new threat, the residents fled to the Fajardo lighthouse to seek protection from the landing party there.

On August 7th the forces under Colonel Pino entered Fajardo to find it nearly deserted. As darkness fell, Pino directed his forces in an attack on the Fajardo lighthouse. In the opening engagement, the Marines extinguished the lights, signaling the ships offshore that they were under attack. Almost immediately, the big guns roared, dropping large shells in a protective pattern around the tenuous position. Before dawn, the Spanish retreated into the city.

With daylight the commander of the *USS Cincinnati* sent a party of Marines ashore under the command of Lieutenant John A. LeJeune, who would one day rise to the position of Commandant of the Marine Corps. Together with a similar Marine detachment from the *Amphitrite*, LeJeune evacuated the civilians for transport to Ponce, and the lighthouse was abandoned.

Inside the city Colonel Pino's men tore down the United States flags that flew over the Customs House and City Hall. When the Americans abandoned the nearby lighthouse, he returned to San Juan to display them as his trophies of war. While the action at the Fajardo lighthouse was not a defeat in strict military terms, it was the only time that American forces were forced to withdraw from any position during the campaign in Puerto Rico.

On the same day that the shore party from the *Puritan* was landing at the Fajardo lighthouse, Captain Wainwright of the *Gloucester* was landing a party of bluejackets and marines at Arroyo. They were met on the beach by a curious crowd of local citizens, including the alcade (mayor). The enemy was nowhere to be found, and Lieutenant Wood quickly detailed his terms for surrender of the city before moving over to the nearby blockhouse. As the Stars and Stripes were hoisted, the assembled crowd cheered, welcoming the army of occupation. That evening a Spanish guerrilla force under Captain Salvador Acha probed the American position. A few rounds were exchanged with little effect on either side. In the darkness, Captain Acha quickly withdrew towards the larger inland city of Guayama.

On the following day (August 2nd), General Brooke landed with his staff and a contingent of the 3d Illinois Volunteer Infantry to set up camp in and around Arroyo. On August 3rd Brigadier General Peter C. Hains, the ground commander for General Brooke, went ashore with the men of the 4th Ohio and the 4th Pennsylvania. In the two days that followed, entire body of the last division of General Miles' I Corps departed their sea-going transports, bring the ground forces to more than 15,000 men.

As the last of General Brooke's artillery and cavalry units came ashore on August 5th, General Hains directed his soldiers of the 3d Illinois and 4th Ohio northeast towards the larger town of Guayama. Less than a

mile from Arroyo, the Americans came under fire. In only the second engagement of the Army's campaign in Puerto Rico, two members of the 4th Ohio were wounded. The skirmish lasted less than half-an-hour, and then the advance resumed almost unopposed (though one additional American was wounded). By noon the Spanish forces inside the city could observe the approach of the 4th Ohio from the tower of the cathedral. Overwhelmed by the sheer size of the American force approaching the city, the Spaniards fled and abandoned the city. A short time later the 4th Ohio entered the city to the cheers of the local citizens, and the Stars and Stripes were unfurled over yet another Puerto Rican city.

The Campaign - August 6 to 13

Eleven days into the Puerto Rico invasion, General Miles had all his forces in place. On August 6th he ordered General Schwan and his Independent Brigade to muster at Yauco. General Henry's Provisional Division was spread between Guanica, Yauco and Ponce. General Wilson's Ernst Brigade was poised at Ponce, and General Brooke was ashore at Arroyo and Guayama. The American forces controlled the entire southern coast of Puerto Rico, and the Spaniards were fleeing quickly northwards.

The trans-Puerto Rico highway ran from Ponce to San Juan, and the Spanish war planners fully expected Miles to assemble his army for a massive invasion via that route. As Governor General Macias' troops retreated towards San Juan, they did their best to destroy bridges, damage the roadways, and fortify positions in the central mountains. The ground campaign, the march on San Juan, began in earnest on August 6th...and once again General Miles elected to prosecute his war in a most surprising manner...dividing his forces in a four-pronged attack.

Under the ground command of Brigadier General Hains, Boone's Division moved northwest towards Cayey, where they were to join the northeasterly march of General Wilson's Division under Brigadier General Ernst. Then the combined units would proceed north through the mountains to march on San Juan. General Henry's Garretson Brigade would travel due north, following a mountain trail discovered by Captain Whitney and thought to be impassible by the Spaniards. Garretson's Brigade would pass through Utuado to take up a position at Arecibo. Brigadier General Schwan's Independent Brigade was the *wild card* in the plan, tasked with moving northwest to drive out the Spanish forces, and then turn eastward to meet up with Garretson at Arecibo to march on San Juan from the west.



The ground campaign was unconventional, dividing the force in the face of the enemy, and posing the threat of a "divide and conquer" tactic by the Spaniards. General Miles recognition of this danger is apparent in the orders issued to General Schwan:

"You will drive out or capture all Spanish troops in the western portion of Puerto Rico. You will take all necessary precautions and exercise great care against being surprised or ambushed by the enemy, and will make the movement as rapidly as possible, at the same time exercising your best judgment in the care of your command, to accomplish the object of your expedition."

Indeed, General Schwan would accomplish his mission, crossing 92 miles of Puerto Rican soil in 8 days to capture 9 towns and 326 enemy soldiers. The drive by Schwan's brigade, as well as the efforts of the other American units, would not be without opposition (with the exception of General Garretson's Brigade that managed to make their trip to Arecibo without incident). But the campaign was in no small part, successful because of the eagerness with which the local citizenry welcomed the arriving Americans. It was not uncommon for advance scouts to enter a town preparatory to the entrance of their main force, only to have the city surrender to one or two soldiers. During the brief period from August 4 - 9 while the American forces were mobilizing for the march to San Juan, in fact, correspondent Stephen Crane ventured alone into the countryside beyond Ponce. The Spanish forces in the nearby town of Juana Diaz had already fled in the face of the American landings nearby, and as the lone newspaper reporter walked into the city he was mistaken by the civilian population as the advance guard for the American army. The town quickly surrendered to him and, for the next three days, the bored correspondent *ruled* the city while its dignitaries entertained him. Fellow *New York Journal* correspondent Richard Harding Davis later reported the event under the title *"How Stephen Crane Took Juana Diaz"*.

The *reign* of Stephen Crane ended on August 7th, when General Wilson's troops entered Juana Diaz, and the Red Badge of Courage author returned to his role as a reporter, covering the advance of the American Army towards Coamo. On August 8th General Henry's division departed Ponce to traverse the mountain trail to Utuado and then on to Arecibo. The same day General Brooke's soldiers moved out towards Cayey. Meanwhile, the Ernst Brigade was facing a formidable opposition at Coamo. For these men the day was spent probing the enemy defenses and scouting for tactical advantages. Late in the afternoon a small trail was found, and two battalions of the 16th Pennsylvania Volunteers were ordered on a night march to the far side of the city to take up positions.

Guamani

August 9th was to be one of the most critical days of the San Juan campaign. General Schwan departed Yauco early in the morning, even as some 60 miles away the soldiers of Hains' Brigade moved into the mountains below the heights of Guanami just northwest of Guayama. Companies A and C of the 4th Ohio were operating as a forward reconnaissance element for the Hains Brigade when they came under fire from soldiers of Spain's 6th Provisional Battalion. Taking up positions near the Guamani River Bridge, a brief but bitter skirmish followed. The third battle for the Americans since their landing at Guanica, it resulted in seven wounded. The Spanish forces suffered 2 dead and 15 wounded. It was the costliest battle yet, and the stakes were about to go even higher.

Coamo

As morning dawned across the mountains of Puerto Rico, the 3d Wisconsin was poised just beyond the city of Coamo. During the night the 16th Pennsylvania had marched, or perhaps more appropriately crawled, across a small but passable trail to position themselves on the far side of the city and cut off any attempt by the enemy to retreat towards San Juan, 35 miles north.



At 7 A.M. General Wilson ordered his artillery to open fire on a Spanish blockhouse before the city and the battle for Coamo began. In less than an hour, the main force had moved within 2 miles of the main entrance on the road from Ponce, and suddenly the advancing Americans could hear the sounds of combat on the far side of the town. The 16th Pennsylvania engaged the enemy in a deadly crossfire, as the 2nd and 3rd Wisconsin assaulted from the front under the leadership of General Ernst.

The battle for Coamo was brief...but deadly. Six Spanish soldiers were killed including two ranking officers, and thirty-five Spanish soldiers were wounded in the action. Ten American soldiers were wounded, and for the first time, one of the American soldiers was killed. When the city surrendered to General Wilson, the battle yielded 167 Spanish prisoners of war. Those soldiers that managed to escape before the first Americans entered the city were pursued for 5 miles by the horsemen of Brooklyn's Troop C, New York Cavalry before the Americans were turned back by heavy fire from the Abonito Pass.



The surrender of Coamo provided one of the interesting footnotes to the Spanish-American War. Though the victory and surrender were officially credited General Wilson, war correspondent William Harding Davis was the first to accept the enemy flag...entirely unexpectedly.

Davis and his fellow correspondents had been observing the attack on Coamo from the ranks of the artillery, when he noticed General Ernst rapidly moving towards the bridge leading into the city. Breaking away from the group, Davis and six other unarmed men (most were fellow correspondents), raced at a gallop to witness the surrender of the 5,000 Coamo residents to a single man. To conserve time, they crossed the river at a ford rather than wasting extra time riding to the bridge. As they approached the city, Davis later recounted the conversation:

"It (Coamo) must have surrendered by now," I shouted. "It's been half an hour since Ernst crossed the bridge."

At these innocent words, all my companions tugged violently at their bridles and shouted "Whoa!"

"Crossed the bridge?" they yelled. "There is no bridge! The bridge is blown up! If he hasn't crossed by the ford, he isn't in the town."

But by now the Porto Rican ponies had decided that this was the race of their lives, and each had made up his mind that, Mexican bit or no Mexican bit, until he had carried his rider first into the town of Coamo, he would not be halted. As I tugged helplessly at my Mexican bit, I saw how I had made my mistake. The volunteers, on finding the bridge destroyed, instead of marching upon Coamo had turned to the ford, the same ford which we had crossed half an hour before they reached it. They now were behind us. Instead of a town which had surrendered to a thousand American soldiers, we, seven unarmed men and Jimmy (a young boy who ran copy for one of the correspondents), were being swept into a hostile city as fast as the enemy's ponies could take us there.

Breckenridge and Titus (two young officers from the commissary department) hastily put the blame upon me.

"If we get into trouble with the General for this," they shouted, "it will be your fault. You told us Ernst was in the town with a thousand men."

I shouted back that no one regretted the fact that he was not, more keenly than I did myself. Titus and Breckenridge each glanced at a new, full-dress sword. "We might as well go in," they shouted, "and take it anyway!" I decided that Titus and Breckenridge were wasted in the Commissariat Department. The three correspondents looked more comfortable.

"If you officers go in," they cried, "the General can't blame us," and they dug their spurs into the ponies.

"Wait!" shouted Her Majesty's representative (Captain Paget of the British military attache who had been invited to witness the battle for Coamo as a guest of General Wilson). "That's all very well for you chaps, but what protects me if the Admiralty finds out I have led a charge on a Spanish garrison?"

Upon entering the town to find the Spanish had departed, the unarmed group with Davis was met by the mayor, who "begged to surrender into my hands the town of Coamo."

I bade him conduct me to his official residence. He did so, and gave me the key to the cartel, a staff of office of gold and ebony, and the flag of the town.... Then I appointed a hotel-keeper, who spoke a little English, as my official interpreter and told the Alcalde (mayor) that I was now Military Governor, Mayor, and Chief of Police, and that I wanted the seals of the town. He gave me a rubber stamp with a coat of arms cut in it, and I wrote myself three letters, which, to ensure their safe arrival, I addressed to three different places, and stamped them with the rubber seals. In time all three reached me, and I now have them as documentary proof of the fact that for twenty minutes I was Military Governor and Mayor of Coamo.

My administration came to an end in twenty minutes, when General Wilson rode into Coamo at the head of his staff and three thousand men. He wore a white helmet, and he looked the part of the conquering hero so satisfactorily that I forgot I was Mayor and ran out into the street to snap a picture of him. He looked greatly surprised and asked me what I was doing in his town. The tone in which he spoke caused me to decide that, after all, I would not keep the flag of Coamo. I pulled it off my saddle

and said: "General, it's too long a story to tell you now, but here is the flag of the town. It's the first Spanish flag," - and it was - "that has been captured in Porto Rico.

*From "The Taking of Coamo
By Richard Harding Davis*

The Campaign on the Western Coast

The mission delegated to General Theodore Schwan was a daunting one as well. Departing Yauco even as Richard Harding Davis was accepting the surrender of Coamo, the Civil War veteran who had earned the Medal of Honor for his heroism in rescuing a wounded officer at Peebles Farm, Virginia was faced with a great responsibility. Facing his Independent Brigade would be the Spanish Regulars of the 24th Rifle Battalion, 6 companies of the Alfonso XIII auxiliaries, as well as other scattered Spanish and Puerto Rican guerilla forces. On the first day of his move westward, he forced his soldiers on a 12-mile march to San German, only to learn that a force of some 1,500 Spanish soldiers from the garrison at Mayaguez had been dispatched to meet and defeat him.

On August 10th elements of Schwan's brigade continued their march along the road from San German to Mayaguez. Near Hormigueros the road wound through a valley bordered by a high ridge called the Silva Heights. From their position thereon, the Spanish forces engaged Troop A of Schwan's 5th Cavalry. The American's dismounted to take up positions below, and struggled to return fire on the enemy while two companies of the 19th Infantry, supported by artillery and Gatling guns, entered the battle. From the Silva Bridge the reinforcements brought the Spanish under intense fire, enabling the horsemen of the cavalry to remount and attack the right flank. With the arrival of the 11th Infantry add further to the American fusillade, the Spanish soldiers were left with no option but to retreat, leaving behind 3 dead, 6 wounded, and 136 prisoners. Schwan's brigade suffered 15 wounded and 2 killed in action.

After setting up temporary camp on the Silva heights for the night, the following morning Schwan's Independent Brigade continued their drive to Mayaguez, arriving by 8 A.M. to find that the Spanish had abandoned the city to retreat east towards Lares. In three days, the brigade had marched through 45 miles, engaged in a major battle, and taken several cities. General Schwan rested his weary soldiers throughout the day and night of August 11th, but did send his cavalry troop along with some Puerto Rican scouts to follow the retreat of the Spanish under Colonel Julio Soto Villanueva.

Abonito Pass

Meanwhile in the east, General Brooke's division was continuing to try and force their way northeast through the rugged mountains north of Guamani to link up with General Wilson at Cayey. The Ernst Brigade had found the highway out of Coamo well defended by Spanish forces, holed up in the mountains. Following the battle to take the city on August 10th, Troop C and members of the 2nd Wisconsin had attempted to push their way towards the high Abonito Pass. Numerous small skirmishes were engaged in throughout the day of August 10th, and the following day General Wilson ordered small elements of his force to probe enemy positions in the mountains around the pass to determine both enemy positions and strength. Reports indicated that more than 1,200 Spanish soldiers had fortified their positions in the high central mountains.

On August 12th the American artillery opened fire on the pass to provide cover fire for the 2nd and 3rd Wisconsin to move off the Spanish flank and take up positions near Barranquitas at the enemy's rear. Six big guns from Battery F, 3rd Artillery moved forward with troops from the 3rd Illinois and the 4th Ohio, when heavy fighting broke out. From his position with the American forces, War Correspondent Richard Harding Davis observed the action and wrote that the Americans were met with *"a terrific fire of shrapnel, cannon shell, and Mauser bullets (that) did much damage to our infantry."* Two soldiers of the 3rd Wisconsin were killed, and 4 Americans were wounded.

As night fell on August 12th, the ground campaign in Puerto Rico was shaping up for what might well be its most critical day of battle.

- The Spanish held two strong positions on San Gervacio and Colon Hills overlooking the Abonito Pass. General Wilson had poised the 2nd and 3rd Wisconsin to the enemy's right/rear flank at Barranquitas, and dispatched Troop C of his New York Cavalry along a north/south line behind the most prominent enemy positions. His plan was to commence the assault with daylight on the morning of August 13th.
- In the mountains of Guanami a few miles east, General Brooke's forces were positioning themselves for a battle to open the way for their march to join Wilson's division. The 4th Ohio was deployed on a night march to flank the enemy on the hills to the west, while the 3rd Illinois and 4th Pennsylvania prepared for a frontal assault. His plan was to open the dawn on August 13th with heavy artillery fire, attack from the front to engage the enemy, and then have the 4th Ohio swoop in suddenly in from the flank.
- Miles away to the west at Mayaguez, General Schwan had dispatched 6 companies of the 11th Infantry and one company of the 1st Kentucky to join his cavalry in the pursuit of the retreating Colonel Soto. Weather hampered their progress throughout the day, and after marching only ten miles, the rain-soaked soldiers made camp for the night. The plan was to rise early on the morning of August 13th, continue the pursuit, and hopefully find and defeat Colonel Soto and his men.

August 13, 1898

Las Marias

General Schwan's troops rose early on the morning of August 13th to pursue the enemy. At 7:30 A.M. their Puerto Rican Scouts reported that Colonel Soto's retreating forces were within striking distance, attempting to ford the rain-swollen Rio Prieto River near the town of Las Marias. Backed up against the flood waters of the Rio Prieto, the Spanish had nowhere to run when the Americans attacked. The men of Schwan's cavalry, 1st Kentucky and 11th Infantry made short work of the embattled Spaniards, killing 3, wounding 27, and capturing 56. There were no American casualties, it had been an unqualified victory to smash the last large enemy force in the west. After clearing the battlefield, the Americans rounded up their prisoners and set up camp where minutes before they had traded shots with Colonel Soto's men.



Miles to east, an unusual drama was unfolding near the heights of Guamaní. As the sun rose over the mountains, General Brooke's forces were preparing for a major battle. The 4th Ohio was poised in position to fall on the enemy's flank after the initial frontal assault by their comrades of the 3rd Illinois and 4th Pennsylvania. The attack would commence with the artillery bombardment the big guns were already lined up, awaiting the order from General Brooke himself to "open fire". Only moments before the order was to be given, a courier approached the American commander to hand him a written dispatch. In the early morning light, General Brooke read the telegraph, notifying him that Spain had signed the Peace Protocol, and that an Armistice was now in force.

So close was the moment of the assault, and so nervous and tense were the men, General Brooke feared that if he shouted an order to "Stand Down", it would be mistaken for the order to "Commence Firing". In a dramatic gesture, he stepped in front of the big guns to announce that the war in Puerto Rico was over.

In a similar, but less dramatic fashion, General Wilson received word of the Armistice at Abonito Pass, and recalled his men, already poised for their own assault.

Armistice

With the Armistice came a cessation of hostilities in both the Caribbean and the Pacific, and the opening of the peace talks that would ultimately end the Spanish American War. As a result of those negotiations, the island of Puerto Rico was ceded to the United States by Spain. On October 18th the Stars and stripes were hoisted over the capitol city at San Juan, and on January 1, 1898 the Caribbean Island officially became a part of the United States of America.

General Miles summed up the action when he said:

"The island of Puerto Rico was fairly won by the right of conquest, and became a part of the United States. The sentiment of the people was in no sense outraged by the invaders, but, on the contrary, was successfully propitiated. A people who have endured the severity of Spanish rule for four centuries hail with joy the protection of the Great Republic. One of the richest sections of country over which our flag now floats has been added and will be of lasting value to our nation, politically, commercially, and from a military or strategic point of view. The possession of that island also rendered any further resistance of the Spanish forces in Cuba hopeless."



The military campaign in Puerto Rico (July 25 - August 13, 1898) did indeed come to be known as a "Moonlight Picnic" or as "General Miles Picnic". No Medals of Honor were awarded during the brief action, but in 19 days the 16,253 Americans fought six engagements, seized control of half the island (capturing 23 of the island's 70 towns), accounted for nearly 500 enemy casualties and prisoners, with the loss of only 7 American lives.

President McKinley said, *"This campaign was prosecuted with great vigor...generous commendation is due to those who participated in it."*

General Miles credited his soldiers stating: *"The troops have maintained the fortitude of the American character and the honor of their arms."*

War Correspondent Richard Harding Davis answered Humorist Finley Peter Dunne's comments by stating: *"It's hardly fair to send the Puerto Rican campaign down in history as a picnic."*

"Puerto Rico was a picnic because the commanding generals would not permit the enemy to make it otherwise...By taking all the towns en route and picking up every Spaniard it met on the way, the army would surround San Juan with the island already won. Then with the navy in the harbor and the army camped about the city, San Juan would, as a matter of common sense, surrender...its inception and start was most brilliant and successful."

Fighting A New Enemy

The Closing Days of the Splendid Little War

While General Miles and his I Corps were departing for the landings at Puerto Rico, the war in Cuba was winding down. The Spanish navy had suffered a defeat from which it would never recover, and with the capitulation of Santiago, most hostilities ended. The ground war that began scarcely six weeks earlier with the landing of Colonel Huntington's Marines at Guantanamo Bay had been bitterly fought, but the victories that ranged from the Cuzco Well to the heights over Santiago had been won with relatively little loss of life. Indeed, American battle deaths for the entire campaign (including the US Naval actions in both theaters of operation) were less than 500 men.



Throughout the three-week siege to take Santiago, General Shafter had watched his fighting force slowly dwindle away through an attrition caused, not so much by enemy bullets or fierce battles, but by a new enemy. His soldiers might well have encamped around the city of Santiago to cut off the enemy from any resupply, even if it took months to "starve out its defenders", were it not for the tropical diseases that were decimating his ranks. Veterans of the campaign described long days spent in muddy trenches that were re-filled with rainwater during cold nights. The puddles bred mosquitoes that not only made life miserable, but tenuous. Rations of *embalmed beef* provided little sustenance, and Shafter's V Corps didn't have time to wait out the forces inside Santiago. It was these factors that pushed the general to pursue the surrender of General Toral with increased vigor in the early part of July.

With the *capitulation* of the Spanish forces on July 17th, a steady stream of American soldiers could be seen returning to the overcrowded hospital at Siboney. Meanwhile, the hard-won victory opened the way for General Miles to launch his Puerto Rican campaign, departing from Guantanamo Bay with his troop ships on July 21st.

Overlooking the large harbor at Guantanamo was Camp McCalla, still firmly under the control of Colonel Harrington's Marines. Since the battle at Cuzco, the Spanish had withdrawn most of their forces from the jungles around the





vast harbor, and confined their activities to the city. Believing themselves out-numbered, the 7,000-man force were hesitant to mount further major attacks on the Marines.

Guantanamo Bay is a harbor of distinctive design, almost like being "two harbors in one", stretching ten miles inland. The outer harbor that sat beneath Camp McCalla is dotted with numerous inlets. It is narrow, but deep enough to accommodate even the larger of America's warships. For weeks these ships had patrolled the waters with impunity, and General Miles' troop transports had spent a week in the outer harbor awaiting his return from meetings with General Shafter at Santiago.

Further inland is the larger expanse of Bahia de Guantanamo, nearly six miles long and five miles deep. Inside rests the port of Caimanera with its natural moorage and well-constructed piers. The port city of Caimanera served as the primary shipping point for the city of Guantanamo, which is actually 20 miles inland from the bay that bears its name.

Guantanamo Bay had seen plenty of activity since the arrival of Harrington's Marines and had served as a re-coaling station for the Navy for weeks. With hostilities winding down and the demands for landing replacements and supplies for the American soldiers in Cuba, by late July the time had arrived for the Navy to finally venture into the inner reaches of the bay. Despite the strong American presence in the outer harbor, however, Bahia de Guantanamo was anything but safe for shelter. The small inlet that connected the two bodies of water was a dangerous passage, filled with deadly mines.



The mines themselves were French-made, constructed to explode upon contact with the force of a 45-pound blow. This meant they were dangerous not only to large ships, but even to smaller landing craft. The mines contained forty-five kilograms of explosive guncotton, and would easily destroy a small craft and wreak major damage on larger vessels. Clearing the entrance to the inner harbor would be a tedious and dangerous job, and would have to be accomplished under the watchful eyes of Spanish soldiers still trying to recover from the surrender of the entire southeastern region of Cuba.

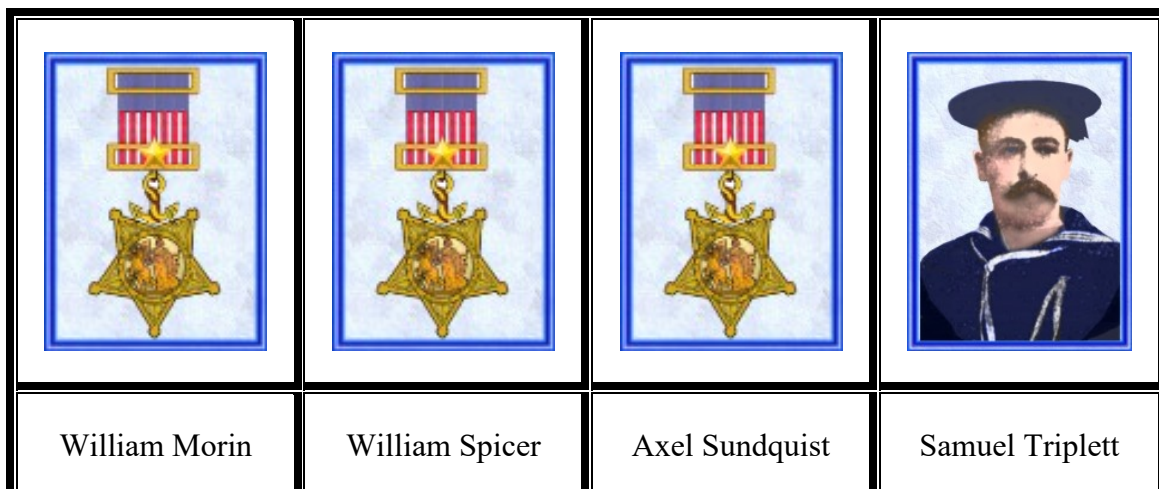
On the morning of July 26th, two small boats set out from the *USS Marblehead*, patrolling just outside Guantanamo Bay. In those small boats was a group of sailors, tasked with entering the harbor near Caimanera to find and destroy these dangerous mines. The process was simple in design, effective in its implementation, and extremely hazardous to say the least.

The two small boats entered the passage fifty yards apart, connected by ropes and a chain. The chain formed something of a dragnet, which the boats slowly pulled along until it snagged on one of the many mines in the harbor entrance. When this happened, the two boats would carefully close in on the mine while the brave sailors assigned this hazardous duty cut the contact wires. Then the explosive contents were destroyed, rendering the mine harmless.

For two days the two small boats remained at their task, the courageous sailors from the *Marblehead* destroying one mine, then moving on to find yet another. *"The task was perilous in the extreme,"* said Seaman Samuel Triplett, one of the volunteers. *"But it was accomplished expeditiously and without the loss of a single man."*

Seaman Triplett's job was made even more dangerous by pockets of resistance from the shore. He later recounted the scene as the two boats went about their two-day mission. *"The Spaniards ashore eyed us keenly as we rowed toward them, and fully understanding our design waited with their fire until we would be within their reach. No sooner had we come within reach of their fire than they began to open up on us, and for a time it rained bullets and deadly missiles. Their fire did little damage, and a number of steam launches which accompanies us on the expedition protected us from a more direct and certainly more effective attack."*

Over the two days of July 26th and 27th, these brave sailors found and destroyed 27 such contact mines. Four of them received Medals of Honor.



These were the last Medals of Honor of the Spanish-American War!

The Spanish-American War didn't end in time!

By the July 17th capitulation of the Spanish at Santiago, General Shafter's force was already well on its way to defeat from within. In the last two weeks of July the hospital at Siboney continued to fill. It signaled the brewing of a new war, a war of words between the commanders in the field and the commanders on the home front.

It is reasonable to assume that military planners were well aware of the potential for a military disaster at the hands of the tropical climate and mosquitoes well in advance of the Cuba operation. Indeed, history reflected that more than one military force had suffered disastrous results in previous incursions in the Caribbean. This concern was addressed by the timing of the invasion, planning it for the months of July and August, when yellow fever was least prevalent. It wasn't enough.

Shafter's force had begun landing in Cuba on June 22nd, already suffering from too many days cramped in the hold of transport ships, and ill-dressed and ill-supplied for tropical warfare. Ten days later when these same soldiers attacked the heights over Santiago, many were already suffering from the early stages of disease, and in the days of trench warfare that followed, the malady spread rapidly. Shafter could see the toll disease was taking on his Army, which is why he requested permission to attack the city immediately. President McKinley and Secretary of War Alger denied his request, citing the heavy casualties to American soldiers such a battle would create. Shafter realized that if he maintained his soldiers in their trench positions around the city for any length of time, the casualty rate would rise as quickly from disease as it would from battle, requesting permission on July 3rd to move his soldiers five miles further inland where he felt the threat of disease would not be as strong. Again, the general's request was denied.

By the end of July, the situation in Cuba was critical. American soldiers were jaundiced and running high fevers (the term *Yellow Fever* stems from the combination of jaundice and fever). In its advanced stages, victims often vomited dark blood, giving the deadly malady another nickname..."the black vomit". Secretary Alger ordered General Shafter to separate his forces into two camps: the sick camps, and the well camps. The largest of the sick camps was the makeshift tent hospital at Siboney. Those who were well, did their best to keep a distance from those who were sick.

Colonel Charles Greenleaf was the surgeon in charge of the hospital at Siboney. He had very little to work with. Even his tents were borrowed...from the state of Michigan. Shafter's V Corps had been sent to war poorly supplied for combat, the medical corps was even more poorly supplied to treat the casualties of that combat. Greenleaf requested help from the combat forces returning from Santiago. General Shafter was hesitant to order any unit to Siboney, realizing he would be ordering men to expose themselves to great potential for infection. Instead, he offered a call for volunteers. Eight different regimental commanders ignored the call for volunteers. On July 16th the Buffalo Soldiers of the 24th Regular Infantry arrived at Siboney. Again, the call for volunteers went forth, and this time, to a man, the soldiers of the 24th Infantry stepped forward to render their services. Said the surgeon of that valiant act:

"There is more real heroism in marching into a fever-stricken tent and staying there day and night...than there is in making a single charge up any hill. Yet, I made the demand, asking the colonel of the regiment to appeal to his men so that, say, a dozen of them would come as volunteers to work in the hospital. 'Tell them that when they go in, they will have to stay in, and that I want no man who is not willing to face danger.'

He made the call not twelve men, not a hundred men, but every single man in the regiment. There was not one Negro who stayed behind. (It was) as fine a bit of heroism as was developed in the whole war." (Leslie's Weekly, 3 November 1898)

The great compassion and courage of the men of the 24th Infantry did not come without great price. For six weeks they performed the job no other soldiers would volunteer to do. Only 24 among their ranks escaped sickness during their tenure at the hospital, and 31 men of the regiment died.

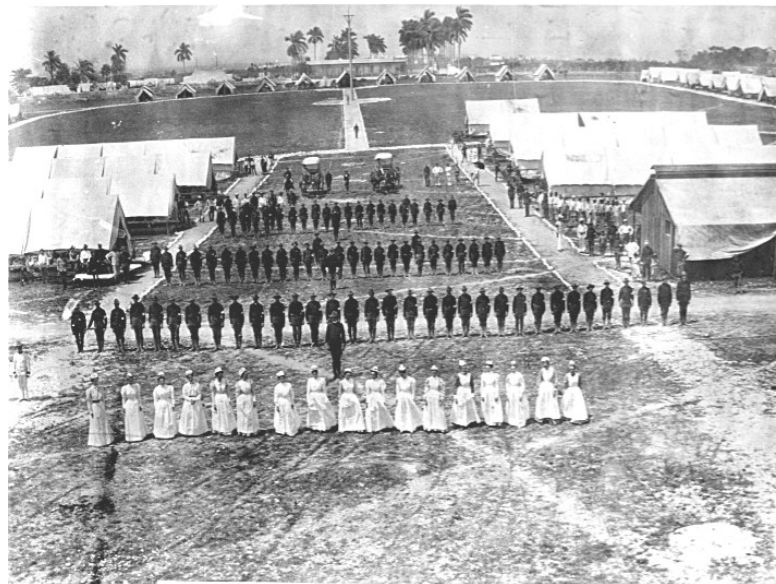
The Army Nurse Corps

The United States Military had always accepted any idea of including women among its ranks with great reluctance. Despite the fact that women had bravely served their nation since the American Revolution, such served was only accepted as a civilian service. Indeed, for many years, American law prohibited women from military service. During the Civil War, Dr. Mary Walker served through numerous battles as a contract surgeon, a civilian hired to treat the wounded from the fields of battle. Throughout her years of service, which included time as a prisoner of war, Dr. Walker served with courage and distinction. Following the end of the Civil War, Dr. Walker petitioned Secretary of War Edwin Stanton for a commission as an Army major. Stanton denied her request, but did recommend that President Johnson award her the Medal of Honor. She became the first, and only woman in history, to receive that award.

In the early days of the Spanish-American War, Congress authorized the Army to hire civilian nurses and contract surgeons to care for the anticipated casualties of that war. These were *soldiers* in their own right, though they were denied that title by the Army. They remained civilians, hired for their skills of medical mercy, and paid thirty dollars a month for their service. In Cuba, when eight regiments refused to serve as guards for the hospital at Siboney that housed so many sick and dying veterans, these nurses did their best to ignore the dangers and perform their duties. Among the nurses in Cuba was Annie Wheeler (pictured here, daughter of General *Fighting Joe* Wheeler, who became known as *The Angel of Santiago*.



Over the following two years more than 1,500 women served from Cuba to Puerto Rico, in the Philippine Islands, and on a Naval Hospital ship. Fifteen nurses died of Typhoid Fever contracted from their patients during the Spanish-American War.



HOSPITAL FIELD, 1st DIV, 7th ARMY CORPS, CAMP COLUMBIA,
HAVANA CUBA 1899

Two years after the end of the Spanish-American War, the valor of these civilian volunteers to the U.S. Army provided a turning point in American military history. General George M. Sternberg was Surgeon General of the United States during the period of the Spanish-American War. Initially dubious of even the contract use of civilian women volunteers, in his 1899 Annual Report he wrote:

"American women may well feel proud of the record made by these nurses in 1898-99, for every medical officer with whom they served has testified to their intelligence, and skill, their earnestness, devotion and self-sacrifice."

The following year Sternberg requested a bill to establish the army nurse corps. That bill was enacted as part of the Army Reorganization Act of 1901, and a contract nurse from the war with Spain, Miss Dita H. McKinney was appointed as the first Army Nurses Corps Superintendent. For the first time in American history, women finally had an official role in the United States military.

"A man who is good enough to shed his blood for the country is good enough to be given a square deal afterward."

Spoken by President Theodore Roosevelt, June 4, 1903

Even as General Miles was departing for his Puerto Rico campaign, the soldiers from the Santiago campaign were looking forward to the return home. Young American men who had eagerly swamped recruiting stations only months earlier to volunteer their services to their country, now looked forward to returning home with equal and greater emotion. In those brief months these young men had traveled to foreign shores, witnessed unspeakable death and horror, suffered ravaging wounds and diseases, and matured far beyond their years.



In our Nation's Capital, Secretary of War Alger issued orders for the manner of their return. General Shafter and his men would come home throughout the month of August, with one qualification. Only those veterans in the *well camps* would be allowed to touch the shores of their homeland. The Secretary would not risk importing Yellow Fever and Malaria by allowing the sick soldiers to return. It was a final indignity to men who had suffered much, and given all.

In Cuba the brigade and division commanders called a meeting to address this new issue. All of the field officers were angered at the Secretary's decision, and feared that unless they got their sick soldiers home quickly, they would be condemning all of them to death. Even so, most of these high-level officers were career men with little desire to defy their civilian boss and jeopardize that career.

Attending that meeting was Colonel Theodore Roosevelt, now a brigade commander himself. Roosevelt was also a victim of Malaria, a disease he carried in his body for the rest of his life. With no career to protect, but feeling the responsibility for the care of the men he loved, Roosevelt volunteered to report back to Secretary Alger. Following the meeting the intrepid Colonel prepared a telegram urging the Secretary to reconsider his position, urging *"If we are kept here it will in all human possibility mean an appalling disaster, for the surgeons*

here estimate that over half the army, if kept here during the sickly season, will die." In his unflinching tendency to speak bluntly and to the point, his report was emphatic.

To increase public pressure on the Secretary in this regard, General Shafter intentionally leaked the contents of Colonel Roosevelt's communications to the Associated Press. The President and Secretary of War first read the words of Colonel Roosevelt in the newspaper. Needless to say, both the President and Secretary Alger were none too happy with the upstart *hero of San Juan Hill*.

On July 28th General Shafter was ordered to begin the immediate return of his troops "to prevent an outbreak of yellow fever". On August 7th, Roosevelt and his Rough Riders boarded the transport *USS Miami* for the return home. Over the ensuing weeks, the remaining veterans of the war in Cuba and Puerto Rico followed them--both the sick and the well.

On August 13, 1898 all hostilities ended with the signing of the peace protocol establishing an armistice until the terms of peace could be negotiated and signed by both the United States and Spain. The *Splendid Little War* had reached its conclusion.

For all too many young American men,



Its ending was not so splendid!

The Rough Riders transport took them to Montauk, New York where they were met by throngs of adoring citizens who had hung on their exploits through the reports of the media. All were hailed as heroes, their intrepid Colonel returning a larger-than-life American legend. As the soldiers left their ship, someone in the crowd yelled out to ask Colonel Roosevelt how he felt.

"I've had a bully time and a bully fight. I feel as big and as strong as a Bull Moose!"

The crowd responded with cheers of approval. Colonel Roosevelt had returned to his hometown, the most popular man in America.

Despite his popularity with the people, not everyone loved Teddy. The Colonel's outspoken criticism of Secretary of War Alger's handling of the war had created personal enemies in high places. General Wheeler recommended Colonel Roosevelt for the Medal of Honor, an action endorsed by General Shafter and General Lawton...both Medal of Honor recipients themselves. Had it been left to the people to decide, his award would never have been in doubt. Instead, the recommendation had to pass through the higher echelons in Washington, D.C.; the one place in America where Colonel Theodore Roosevelt was not a legend. Many historians believe it was Secretary Alger himself who was most instrumental in denying the award to Theodore Roosevelt in his lifetime.

Charges of incompetence on the part of Secretary of War Russell Alger subsequently led President McKinley to appoint a special commission to investigate the charges. Among the most reported issues revolved around the rations the soldiers had dubbed "Embalmed Beef". During the hearings, General Nelson Miles charged that Alger and other War Department officials, in collusion with meat-packers, had deliberately sent the American troops in the Caribbean, meat that had been injected with dangerous chemicals as an experiment. Though these charges were never proven, the public uproar against Alger forced him to resign in 1899. (Russell Alger did subsequently return to Washington, DC to serve as a Senator from his home state of Michigan from 1902 until his death in 1907.)

The Walking Dead

Perhaps nowhere was the inept manner in which the veterans of the Spanish-American War were received home more vividly illustrated than at Camp Wikoff, a "hospital" built on Long Island, New York and named for Colonel Charles Wikoff who had been killed during the Spanish American War. Intended to be a place for returning veterans from the *sick camps* to get well, it became instead a place for them to die.

The first veterans began arriving at the hastily established tent-hospital on August 9th. There wasn't an ample supply of potable water, and almost no food. An article in *The New York Sun* reported, *"There are no board floors in (the tents), but strips of canvas are spread on the ground and the men lie on them with their own uniforms for pillows and army blankets for covering. The men are all pale and wasted. In one tent, two men burst out crying when a reporter asked them if they were getting all they wanted to eat."*

Collier's Weekly demonstrated the grim reality of Camp Wikoff on the cover of their magazine, a sad portrait with the caption beneath that read "Home!"



Food rations arrived slowly, some filled with worms. Medical supplies were in short supply, and sanitation was almost non-existent. The first veteran died at Camp Wikoff on August 17th. During its two-months of operation, 21,000 veterans passed through its squalor, another 250 war veterans died.

Stories about the conditions of the camp moved the citizenry to act, descending on the camp with food, blankets, water, and whatever else they could muster. *The East Hampton Star* wrote:

"There must be a screw loose somewhere when Uncle Sam's soldiers, backed by a country of unlimited resources, are...compelled to depend upon charity for food."

It was perhaps, a fitting epitaph for the Splendid Little War that claimed fewer than 500 lives in combat action, resulted in an unqualified victory that launched the United States into prominence as a world power, and ended with more than 4,000 non-combat deaths...to the lingering effects of foreign service. Indeed, no war is ever splendid...

Sadly, how quickly the valiant who serve are forgotten, when the peril of war has passed.

Victory in the Philippines

The Beginning of a New War



Manila, in the Philippines, provided the front and back covers for the Spanish-American War. It was in this harbor that the opening shots of the 106-day war were fired by the ships of Commodore Dewey on May 1st. On August 13th Admiral Dewey's ships fired the closing volley that signaled the end of the Spanish Empire. In the 104 days between, almost all of the combat was waged half-a-world away in the Caribbean.

When the sun set on the evening of May 1, 1898 Manila Harbor was still filled with smoke--all that remained of a once mighty Spanish Naval squadron. The defeat was unprecedented, Dewey accomplishing what few could have dreamed possible, and all without the loss of a single life (save for the heat stroke victim). It would be however, a full week before officials in Washington, DC would hear the details of the American victory.

Early on, the Spanish Governor-General mistakenly thought the smoke of battle near Cavite in Manila Bay signified a Spanish victory, and cabled this welcome news to Madrid via the underwater telegraph that was Manila's only link to the outside world. On the morning of May 2nd, Commodore Dewey notified this Spanish official that, since that cable was indeed the only way communications could be sent from Manila, it should be considered neutral so that he could use it as well. When the Governor-General refused, Dewey dispatched his sailors to dredge up and cut the cable, ending the direct flow of

information out of the Philippines. It was the first step in what would have been, but for the later loss of American lives...a Comedy of Errors.

The USS McCulloch became the bearer of good news to America, steaming towards Hong Kong to telegraph reports of Commodore Dewey's smashing victory at Manila. Aboard were Chicago Tribune reporters Edward Harden and John McCutcheon, and the New York Herald's Joe Stickney, all eager to be first to file their stories. They departed Manila with Commodore Dewey's conditional blessing...

- 1) None would file their stories until Lieutenant Brumby first filed his official reports to Washington, and
- 2) None of them would speculate on Dewey's post-victory plans in Manila in their stories.

Upon arrival in Hong Kong, Consul General Wildman took a steam launch to the McCulloch to ferry the new arrivals to shore. Even before the launch could tie up at the docks, Harden and Stickney were leaping ashore and racing for the telegraph office. The younger Harden took a shortcut, arriving only minutes before Stickney. While the clerk protested the lengthy (3,000 word) dispatch, Stickney arrived and went directly to the manager's office.

Stickney's observance of office protocol earned the loyalty of the manager, who ruled that the first dispatch would be the Herald's. Harden protested, ordering dispatches to the general manager of the telegraph lines in London requesting the immediate dismissal of the Hong Kong office manager. The clerk refused to send Harden's complaint to the general manager after noting that it was not a war dispatch.

The crafty Harden finally resorted to bribery, informing the office manager he would pay for his dispatches in cash...at a rate three times the commercial rate and nine to the press rate. The bribe worked, and the office manager ruled that Harden's dispatch to the Tribune would go first, followed by Stickney's dispatch, and finally McCutcheon's.

In keeping with the conditions imposed by Commodore Dewey, Harden advised the clerk that Lieutenant Brumby's dispatches must precede them all, and specified that these official dispatches must be repeated. Harden's instructions were in keeping with the letter of the conditions, though not the spirit. In requiring that Dewey's dispatches be repeated, it meant delays at each of the six relay stations between Hong Kong and the U.S. Capitol. At the first relay station, Harden's report of the battle passed the official report of Lieutenant Brumby, arriving between 3 and 4 A.M. (hours ahead of everyone else), just in time to make the morning editions.



"(Commodore) Dewey, with six fighting ships, operating 7,000 miles from a home base, boldly entered an unfamiliar harbor, sailing past modern, powerful, Krupp-equipped shore batteries, and destroyed an enemy fleet of ten fighting ships and two torpedo-boats fighting from anchorage (which overbalanced the American fleet's advantage of superior speed) at a place in the bay selected by the Spanish Admiral as presumably giving him an advantage over the attacking fleet."

Author Mark Sullivan

Within days of Dewey's victory in Manila Bay, the harbor was crowded with the vessels of several foreign nations, most conspicuously those of Britain, Germany, France, and Japan. These came under the pretext of guarding the safety of their own citizens inside the city of Manila, but with a keen eye on the methods and activities of the American Naval commander. The foremost question in the minds of these observers, was what the Commodore would do next. Back in the United States the media had given the impression that Dewey had conquered Manila, and that the Philippines were now under American control. The truth of the matter was far different.

While Commodore Dewey had indeed utterly destroyed the Spanish fleet, his control extended only across the harbor. More than 15,000 Spanish soldiers still garrisoned the city itself. For the next three months, Dewey was contented to blockade the harbor, cutting this force off from the rest of the world. Ironically, Dewey's own blockade placed him in a similar position...cut off 7,000 miles from home and with no means of immediate communications (after having destroyed the only telegraph cable out of Manila).

On May 11th, the same day that the first and only Naval officer to die in the war was killed at Cienfuegos, Cuba, Dewey was promoted to rear admiral. Two days later, as Commodore Schley's "Flying Squadron" departed Hampton Roads for Cuba, Admiral Dewey informed Washington, DC that he would require 5,000 ground troops to capture Manila. The Army was quick to respond, marshalling a force near San Francisco that would become the Eighth Army under Major General Wesley Merritt.

The Eighth Army commander was a West Point graduate who had seen distinguished action in the Civil War and then served on the frontiers of the American West. In 1882 he returned to the Academy to serve as its superintendent, until called back into active duty to command the ground forces in the Philippine Islands.

While awaiting the arrival of ground troops, Admiral Dewey contented himself with his impressive Naval blockade of the city. On the deck of his flagship *USS Olympia*, he welcomed aboard members of the media clamoring for interviews, and watched the goings on aboard the numerous vessels of other foreign nations as they arrived almost daily. He also encouraged the return to the islands of a revered local freedom fighter, a man author Mark Twain would call *The George Washington of the Philippines*.

Emilio Aguinaldo y Famy

Born in Cavite, Aguinaldo grew up among the elite, the son of the Mayor of Kawit (Cavite viejo). In 1895, twelve years after his father's death, Emilio Aguinaldo became mayor of Kawit.

The following year a major revolt against Spanish rule erupted in the Philippines, and Emilio Aguinaldo joined the secret, nationalist brotherhood Katipunan founded by revolutionary leader Andres Bonifacio. Ultimately, Bonifacio and Aguinaldo clashed and, in 1897 Aguinaldo ordered the arrest and eventual execution of Bonifacio.



As the revolt against Spanish rule faltered, Aguinaldo entered into an agreement with the Spanish rulers whereby he allowed himself to be exiled to Hong Kong in exchange for a payment of 400,000 pesos. Aguinaldo was in Hong Kong, reportedly using that money to purchase arms for future battles against the Spanish, when Commodore Dewey sailed out on his own conquest. Aguinaldo returned to his homeland with encouragement from Dewey, even meeting with the Admiral aboard his flagship shortly after his return.

Years later in U.S. Senate hearings, Admiral Dewey testified, *"I never treated him (Aguinaldo) as an ally, except to assist me in my operations against the Spaniards."* That assistance came very close to ending the Spanish rule in the Philippines ahead of Admiral Dewey's schedule.

Emilio Aguinaldo returned to his native island on May 19th, and quickly began assembling a force of patriotic insurgents to roust the Spaniards. The 29-year old freedom fighter believed that the American Naval forces in Manila Bay provided him a tenuous ally that would finally enable his people to rid their country of Spanish rule. Though Admiral Dewey refused to provide either arms or support for the ground campaign, Aguinaldo believed the Americans were his friends and allies in the effort to win Philippine Independence. Towards that end, he was determined to do his part.

Dewey had Manila blockaded by sea, and within two weeks Aguinaldo's insurgent force of 20,000 Filipinos moved within a few miles of the city to surround it with 14 miles of well-placed trenches and fortifications. On June 12th Aguinaldo declared Philippine Independence and proclaimed himself President.

Planning for the ground offensive Admiral Dewey had requested against Manila began at the Palace Hotel in San Francisco, where Major General Merritt was building his Eighth Army. Like the forces that were preparing for battle in the Caribbean, his own force would be composed of four separate elements that would depart for combat in the Philippines over a 5-week period. In contrast to the deployments on the east coast, the departures from San Francisco were orderly and with great fanfare from the local populace.



On May 25th Brigadier General Thomas Anderson steamed out of San Francisco with the First Philippine Expeditionary Force, 117 officers in command of 2,382 men. En route to Manila, the convoy made a brief detour when Commander Glass entered the harbor at Apra to claim the Island of Guam for the United States. Following the bloodless conquest, the six transport ships continued towards Manila.

Meanwhile, on June 1st, Civil War hero Arthur MacArthur was promoted to Brigadier General and placed in command of several volunteer regiments training near San Francisco. It was a force numbering nearly 5,000 soldiers.

On June 15th the Second Philippine Expeditionary Force, more than 3,500 men under Brigadier General Francis Green, departed San Francisco. MacArthur's Third Philippine Expeditionary Force followed twelve days later, just ahead of General Merritt and his staff.

While awaiting the arrival of General Merritt's Eight Army, the greatest problem Admiral Dewey faced was in keeping Aguinaldo and his insurgent forces from taking control of Manila. Though the insurgents saw the Americans as allies in their dream of Philippine Independence, political factions were at work to thwart them. Admiral Dewey referred to them as "the Indians" and promised Washington, D.C. that he would "enter the city and keep the Indians out." In its imperial wisdom, the United States began to see itself more and more as a force bent on protecting the Philippine people from themselves, than as a liberating force. Aguinaldo in his optimism, failed to see the shifting tide against him. On June 27th Admiral Dewey cabled Secretary Long to report:

"Consistently I have refrained from assisting him (Aguinaldo) in any way with the force under my command, and on several occasions I have declined requests that I should do so, telling him the squadron could not act until the arrival of the United States troops. At the same time, I have given him to understand that I consider insurgents as friends, being opposed to a common enemy...My relations with him are cordial, but I am not in his confidence. The United States has not been bound in any way to assist insurgents by any act or promises, and he is not, to my knowledge, committed to assist us. I believe he expects to capture Manila without my assistance, but (I) doubt (the insurgent's) ability, they not yet having many guns."

In truth, the 15,000 Spanish soldiers now trapped inside Manila were almost as eager for the arrival of American ground forces as was Admiral Dewey. They knew the American forces to be civilized, even generous to their enemies. After the Battle of Manila Bay Commodore Dewey had wired President McKinley to announce, *"I am assisting in protecting the Spanish sick and wounded. Two hundred and fifty sick and wounded are in hospital within our lines."* For centuries the Spanish had ruled the Philippines with a heavy--often deadly--hand. They considered the Filipino people to be ruthless, uncivilized, and sub-human. There was great fear that if the city fell to Aguinaldo and his insurgent forces, there would be hell to pay. Dewey himself took note of it, writing:

"Soon after the victory of May 1...General Don Basilio Augustin Davila (the Spanish Commander), through the British consul, Mr. Rawson-Walker, had intimated to me his willingness to surrender to our squadron. But at that time I could not entertain the proposition because I had no force with which to occupy the city, and I would not for a moment consider the possibility of turning it over to the undisciplined insurgents, who, I feared, might wreak their vengeance upon the Spaniards and indulge in a carnival of loot."

Spanish officials in Madrid had reached the same conclusion as had Admiral Dewey regarding General Don Basilio Augustin Davila's leanings toward surrender, and replaced him with General Firmin Jaudenes during the period when the American ground forces were en route to Manila. Despite this effort to save the city, defeat was inevitable. General Jaudenes was nearly as predisposed to the inevitable surrender, as had been his predecessor. Manila was cut off by sea to the west, and surrounded by insurgent forces landward.

General Anderson arrived to unload his nearly 2,500 soldiers at the captured Spanish arsenal on Cavite early in July. On July 17th General Green arrived with the Second Philippine Expeditionary Force of Merritt's Eight Army, deploying his 3,500 soldiers near a peanut field just south of Manila at a site named Camp Dewey. His position was within range of the Spanish guns, but the enemy withheld its fire, fearing that any offensive action would bring swift and devastating return fire from Admiral Dewey's ships, just off shore.

General Merritt arrived on July 25th, just ahead of the MacArthur's Third Expeditionary Force which had been delayed in transit by rough weather. He promptly took command of the ground war, planning with Admiral Dewey for the fall of Manila. Neither gave recognition to Aguinaldo, or included him in the military preparations.

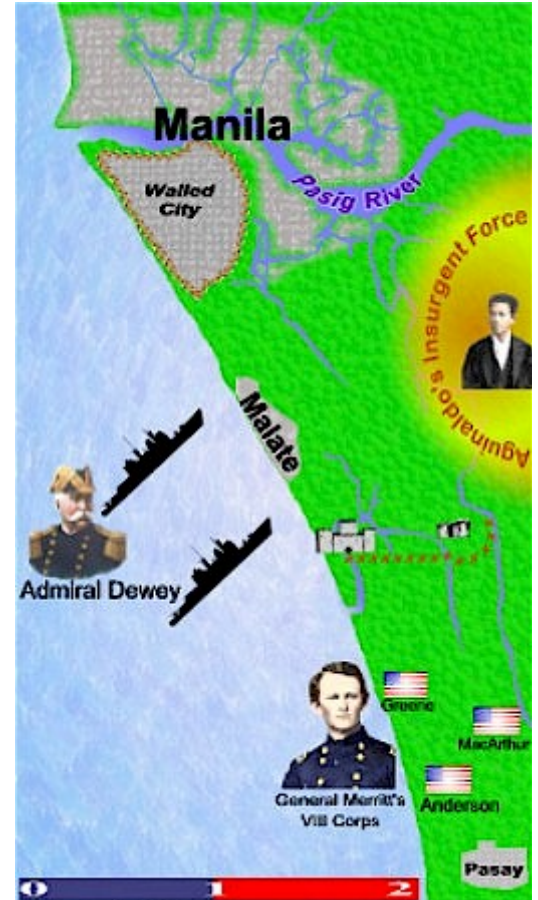
General Merritt noted:

"My instructions from the President fully contemplated the occupation of the islands by the American land forces, and stated that 'the powers of the military occupant (American Army) are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political conditions of the inhabitants.'

"I did not consider it wise to hold any direct communication with the insurgent leader (Aguinaldo) until I should be in possession of the city of Manila, especially as I would not until then be in a position to issue a proclamation to enforce my authority, in event that his pretensions should clash with my designs. For these reasons the preparations for the attack on the city were pressed and military operations conducted without reference to the situation of the insurgent forces."

In the closing days of July, General MacArthur's Brigade joined the rest of Merritt's force, bringing the total American troop strength to more than 10,000 soldiers, amassed only a few miles south of the Walled City of Manila at Camp Dewey. To the east, Aguinaldo waited impatiently with his force of 20,000 insurgents, eager to attack and claim the Philippine Capital. General Jaudenes and his 15,000 Spanish defenders were completely cut off, surrounded, and running out of food and supplies. It was reported that some in the city resorted to eating rats to fill their empty bellies. General Jaudenes knew that defeat was eminent, but the Spanish were proud traditionalists at warfare, and the beleaguered commander was determined not to surrender his city to the "savage and uncivilized forces" under Aguinaldo.

Between Manila and General Merritt's three brigades at Camp Dewey sat the seaside guardhouse of Fort San Antonio de Abad, just two miles south of the city. The Spanish trenches stretched eastward towards Blockhouse #4, with the insurgent forces in full command to the east. The arriving American soldiers moved into some of the insurgent positions between Camp Dewey and the Spanish lines in the closing days of July, bringing them directly under the enemy guns. There was only sporadic fire from the Spanish artillery as the newly arrived American forces came ashore to dig trenches and prepare for the coming assault. On the night of July 31st, the American forces could restrain their fire no longer.



The one-and-a-half-hour battle that followed pitted the infantry and artillery fire of the two opposing forces against each other in what became the deadliest battle in the Pacific. When the Americans returned fire, their positions were exposed and the Spanish adjusted their fire, resulting in 10 Americans killed and 33 wounded. The following day, Admiral Dewey suggested that the Americans hold their fire in the coming days as General Merritt continued to deploy his forces for a final assault. *"(It is) Better to have small losses, night after night, in the trenches, than to run the risk of greater losses by premature attack,"* he cautioned.



In the days that followed, Merritt's forces continued to land and take up positions. The First Colorado Volunteer Infantry moved their own lines eastward to the Pasay Road approaching Manila from the east. Their work was arduous, fighting swamps, monsoon rains, and intermittent enemy fire. At night the Spanish guns continued to fire on American positions, resulting in 5 more deaths and 10 Americans wounded. On August 7th Admiral Dewey sent a message to General Jaudenes warning that unless he ordered his soldiers to stop firing on American positions, the U.S. Naval commander would turn the big guns of his ships on the city within 48 hours.

General Jaudenes realized that the message from the American Admiral was tantamount to a demand for surrender. He also realized that defiance of Dewey's ultimatum would be suicide for himself and his forces. With Aguinaldo and his Filipino force arrayed to the east, Merritt and his 3 divisions to the south, and the U.S. Naval squadron in the harbor, time had run out for the Spanish empire in the Philippines. What followed was five days of negotiations creating an unusual scenario for surrender. It would pit allies against each other, create a strange alliance between enemies, script one of the strangest battles in military history, and set the stage for a *sequel war*. It would become known as:

The Mock Battle of Manila



Intermittent rain had fallen throughout the night as the soldiers at Camp Dewey shook off the early morning chill and prepared to move north. It was 7:30 A.M. and the battle for Manila had commenced. During the darkness of the previous night, American engineers had crept through the area cutting holes in the enemy's barbed wire to permit passage. Now, General MacArthur's 1st Brigade began its movement towards the enemy positions on the road leading to Pasi. The terrain was swampy, the roads muddy, but by 8:05 that morning most of the elements had reached their forward positions and taken shelter for the opening volley.

Less than a mile to the west, General Greene's 2nd Brigade was making its advance along the beach. Leading the way was the 1st Colorado Volunteer Infantry, followed by volunteers from California, Nebraska, Utah, Pennsylvania, and Oregon. Ahead lay the enemy fortification at Malate, Fort San Antonio de Abad.

At 8:45 the nervous young soldiers, about to face their first test of offensive combat actions, noted the movement of Admiral Dewey's ships in the harbor to their left. The large war ships began positioning themselves for the attack. At 9:45 the big guns boomed, and large shells began raining down on the Fort at Malate. There was only sporadic and light return fire, and the young Americans advanced nervously to capture the fort. As they neared its now badly scarred walls, the naval bombardment stopped.



Cautiously approaching, the young soldiers of the 1st Colorado found Fort San Antonio de Abad deserted, save for two dead and one wounded Spaniard. Quickly the Americans took control of the abandoned enemy stronghold, looking off towards the east where at 10:30 General MacArthur's brigade had noted the end of the naval bombardment and begun moving again towards Manila. At 10:35 Captain Alexander M. Brooks of Denver, Colorado raised the Stars and Stripes over the captured fort.



It seemed that the long-awaited assault to capture the city of Manila was going to be an easy task. So far, there were no American casualties. It was an unqualified victory...but then it should have been. This was a battle that, unknown to but a few of the higher-ranking commanders, had been carefully scripted. Before the first shot had been fired, the events had already been scripted, and the outcome determined.

Inside the walled city of Manila, General Jaudenes listened to the sound of the naval gunfire. He wasn't concerned. He had already agreed with Admiral Dewey as to how the scenario would play out. On his desk was a piece of paper, the only printed document related to the unfolding events. It sketched out a series of signal flags that, when seen flying from Admiral Dewey's ship, would indicate that it was time for the Spanish commander to order his men to hoist the white sheet over the city that would signify the *final act* in the mock battle for Manila.

From August 8th to 12th, the opposing commanders had hammered out the details. First, Jaudenes had requested a 48 hour delay in the threatened bombardment in order to obtain permission from Madrid to surrender the city. Granted the delay by Dewey, Madrid refused to permit the surrender. His fate all but sealed, Jaudenes was still more than willing to surrender but for two important details:

It would be a disgraceful act for the Spanish commander to give up his city without a fight. Such an act would be received with derision and probably court martial upon his return to his homeland.

The Spanish were still quite fearful of the consequences if the city fell to Aguinaldo and his band of Filipino insurgents.

Resolution of such matters were carefully crafted through the Belgium consul Edouard Andre. In its final draft, the carefully choreographed sequence of events called for the initial shelling of the fort at Malate, which would be promptly abandoned by its defenders. As the Americans then began their ground advance, Admiral Dewey would bring his ships before the city and hoist the signal flags demanding surrender. Upon seeing these, General Jaudenes would order the white flag raised, and the Americans would enter. As had been the case in Cuba, the word "surrender" was avoided to be replaced by the term "capitulation".

The capitulation of Manila would transfer control to the invading American forces, which would then secure the city and deny entrance to the insurgent forces under Aguinaldo. The brief, bloodless battle at San Antonio de Abad would save face for the Spanish soldiers and their commander, demonstrating that they had capitulated only after a devastating attack.

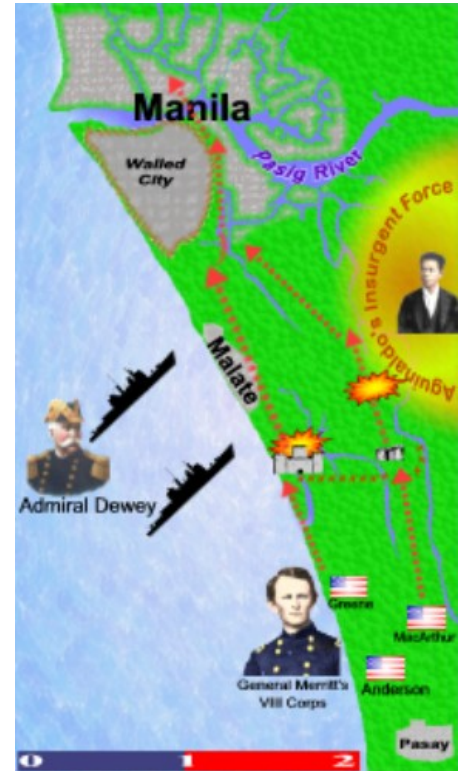
It was an unusual strategy by two opposing forces, one which would not only *save face* for the Spaniards, but would also save lives for both sides.

In the swamps and jungles to the east of the city, the guerilla fighters of Emilio Aguinaldo could hear the sounds of the early morning naval bombardment, and greeted the sound with optimism and hope. For weeks they had been poised to take the city and end Spanish rule of their homeland, held in check only at the insistence of the American commanders. As the bombardment ended and the American forces continued north in two columns, the insurgents raced to join the battle.

The 1st Colorado lead General Greene's brigade along the beach and past Malate. Meanwhile, in the east, MacArthur's brigade moved through the Spanish trenches, past Blockhouse #4, and towards the Spanish position at Blockhouse #20 near Cingalon. When the 13th Minnesota approached, the Spanish defenders fired a few rounds in a token resistance. It was met by a similarly light return fire from the Americans. Hearing the sound of the skirmish, the guerillas could restrain no longer, rushing into the foray. A pitched battle ensued, the soldiers of the 13th Minnesota caught in a crossfire between the Spaniards ahead of them and the insurgent forces behind them. Before the battle ended, five American soldiers lay dead. Thirty more were wounded.

It was an unpredictable situation in the scenario, for the Filipinos had not been appraised of the *script*. They thought there was a real battle going on that would liberate their capitol. To make matters worse, they didn't want to be left out.

For the rest of the afternoon the insurgents would be the *wild card* in the unfolding events for as General Merritt later stated: "*We purposely gave the insurgents no notice of the attack on Manila, because we did not need their cooperation.*" Indeed, the biggest challenge facing the advancing American army was not routing the enemy from the city, but keeping Aguinaldo and the supposed Filipino allies out of the city. It mattered little to them that, on the eve of the battle, General Anderson had warned Aguinaldo that any of the insurgents attempting to enter Manila would be fired on by the Americans.



When the skirmish at Cingalon ended, the wounded were moved into a small church for treatment, while the remainder of MacArthur's troops continued towards Manila.

At 11 o'clock, as the two columns converged on the city, Admiral Dewey hoisted his signal flags to demand the Spanish surrender. Over the following tense minutes, nothing appeared to be happening. General Greene entered the city with some of his troops, riding into the Luneta...the city promenade. There he was confronted with a heavily defended barricade, and a group of Spanish soldiers who, like the insurgents, apparently were not privy to the unfolding script. Both sides faced off in a tense situation that could have turned deadly with one, mistaken pull of a trigger. In the bay, Admiral Dewey watched the minutes tick by without seeing the white flag of surrender.

The periodic sniping from the insurgents at the outskirts made the Spanish wary of an American double-cross, while Admiral Dewey wondered if the Spanish were about to pull some kind of quick trick when the surrender flag failed to rise over the city. Tension was reaching the flashpoint when, at 11:20, Admiral Dewey at last saw the white sheet flying over Manila. Quickly he dispatched word to his ground forces to enter and negotiate the surrender terms. (The Spanish had actually hoisted their surrender flag shortly after the signal from Admiral Dewey. It had blended into the background of the sky from the Dewey's vantage point, masking the response. Only when the wind shifted, had the surrender been noticeable.)

In the hours that followed, the Spanish and American commanders hammered out the final details of the surrender while the foot soldiers took up defensive positions in the suburbs. The 1st Colorado crossed the Pasig River to occupy the districts around San Sebastian and Sampaloc. Some small skirmishes continued from time to time during the afternoon, often precipitated by attempts from insurgent guerillas to enter the city. In the process, the Second Brigade suffered one additional soldier killed in action, 38 men wounded.

By 5:30 in the evening, the fighting was over and the United States Flag flew over the capitol city of the Philippine Islands.

There were no Medals of Honor awarded for heroism in the last battle of the Spanish-American war...the battle had been a staged event, a sham to save face for the Spanish and deny victory to Aguinaldo and his guerillas. The daylong drama cost 6 American soldiers their lives, and resulted in 92 wounded. The Spanish suffered 49 killed in action, 100 wounded.

It could have been worse...Then again, it didn't even have to happen...

The *mock battle for Manila* occurred on August 13, 1898...more than 24 hours after the signing of the peace protocol in Washington, D.C. at 4:30 P.M. (5:30 A.M. Manila Time) on August 12th. Because Admiral Dewey had cut the only cable that linked Manila to the outside world, news of the war's end reached neither General Jaudenes or Admiral Dewey until August 16th.

By that time, the United States Army occupied the city and had become the protectors of their former enemy, and the enemy of their former ally.

**The Treaty
Of Paris
*An End to the
Splendid Little War***

The New York Times

August 13, 1898

War Suspended, Peace Assured

President Proclaims a Cessation of Hostilities

PROTOCOL IS NOW IN FORCE

Cambon and Day Formally Complete Preliminary Agreement

CONCESSIONS MADE BY SPAIN

Yields Cuba and Puerto Rico and Occupation of Manila

WORK ON THE TREATY

Not More Than Five Commissioners on Each Side
To Meet in Paris by Oct. 1

By **SIDNEY SHALETT**
Special to **THE NEW YORK TIMES**

Washington, Aug. 12 -- The plenipotentiaries of the United States and Spain having this afternoon at 4:23 o'clock signed the protocol defining the terms on which peace negotiations are to be carried on between the two countries, President McKinley has issued the following proclamation:

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation

Whereas, By a protocol concluded and signed Aug. 12, 1898, by William R. Day, Secretary of State of the United States, and his Excellency Jules Cambon, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Republic of France at Washington, respectively representing, for this purpose, the Government of the United States and the Government of Spain, the Governments of the United States and Spain have formally agreed upon the terms on which negotiations for the establishment of peace between the two countries shall be undertaken; and,

Whereas, It is in said protocol agreed that upon its conclusion and signature hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended, and that notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces:

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do, in accordance with the stipulations of the protocol, declare and proclaim on the part of the United States a suspension of hostilities, and do hereby command that orders be immediately given through the proper channels to the commanders of the military and naval forces of the United States to abstain from all acts inconsistent with this proclamation.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the City of Washington, this 12th day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

William McKinley By the President,
William R. Day, Secretary of State

A copy of this proclamation has been cabled to our army and navy commanders. Spain will cable her commanders like instructions. Terms of the Protocol Washington, Aug. 12 -- Secretary of State Day, after the peace protocol had been signed by him and by Ambassador Cambon this afternoon, prepared and gave to the press the following official statement of the terms of the document:

1. Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.
2. Puerto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies and an island in the Ladrões, to be selected by the United States, shall be ceded to the latter.
3. The United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace, which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.
4. Cuba, Puerto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies shall be immediately evacuated and Commissioners, to be appointed within ten days, shall, within thirty days from the signing of the protocol, meet at Havana and San Juan, respectively, to arrange and execute the details of the evacuation.
5. The United States and Spain will each appoint no more than five Commissioners to negotiate and conclude a treaty of peace. The Commissioners are to meet at Paris not later than the 1st of October.
6. On the signing of the protocol hostilities will be suspended and notice to that effect will be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.

The Armistice ending hostilities in the Spanish-American War came just in time to spare the forces in Puerto Rico from at least two major battles. Word of the agreement did not reach the Philippines in time to prevent the *Mock Battle of Manila*. From the battlefield, the war moved into the Quai d'Orsay at the French Foreign Ministry. Commissioners were appointed in September, and negotiations began on October 1st. The battle of bullets would end with the battle of words.

Treaty of Paris - 1998 Commissioners

United States	Spain
William R. Day (Secretary of State) Senator William Frye (R/ME) Senator George Gray (D/DE) Senator Cushman K. Davis (R/MN) Whitelaw Reid , Diplomat	Senator Eugenio Montero Rios Senator Buenaventura Abarzuza Associate Justice Jose de Garnica y Diaz Wenceslao Ramirez de Villa Urrutia General Rafael Cerero y Saenz

The Spanish had their backs to the wall, two Naval squadrons totally destroyed, and American troops in full control of the Philippines, Guam, Cuba and Puerto Rico. For the most part, Madrid had been willing for some time to cede its hold on Cuba, Puerto Rico, and even the innocuous island of Guam. The sticky point became the Philippine Islands, Spain willing to cede perhaps one island, but hoping to retain a portion of its empire. The Spanish commissioners argued that Manila had surrendered after the armistice, and for this reason could not be claimed as a conquest of the war. The Filipino's sent their own delegation to Paris, but they were left out of all negotiations. At home, the populace was calling for nothing less than possession of all of the *spoils of war*.

Even as the arbitration went on in Paris, heated debate raged in some quarters at home. Anti-imperialists such as Mark Twain and William Jennings Bryan argued against any treaty that took land from Spain for the purposes of American expansion. Though the Teller Amendment prevented the United States from holding on to Cuba following any agreement between Madrid and Washington, DC, some Americans feared that the politicians would use the victory over Spain to over-expand U.S. borders into the Philippines, Guam, and Puerto Rico...which were NOT included in the Teller Amendment. Racists like Benjamin Tillman argued against expansion simply because they wanted no more non-white Americans.

Three key elements gave the American commissioners to the process ample reason to stand their ground, and demand nothing but complete surrender to U.S. control of all the spoils of war, including the Philippines:

President McKinley himself kept a very attentive ear to the proceeding, and had developed a political policy more in tune with the expansionists than the anti-imperialists.

The American public, as well as powerful leaders like Republican Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, largely felt "we fought for it, we have earned it".

During the naval blockade at Manila, the bay had become filled with the ships of numerous European nations. It was no small secret that, if a vacuum were created in the political structure of the Philippines, France or Germany would be more than willing to step in to fill the void.

On October 25th President McKinley instructed the American delegation to settle for nothing less than full annexation of the Philippine Islands. One month later, with the American commissioners standing their ground, the Spanish delegation abandoned their futile efforts and reached agreement.

On December 10th representatives of both nations signed the treaty in Paris. Spain had acquiesced to all American demands, granting independence to Cuba and ceding Puerto Rico, Guam and all of the Philippine Islands to the United States. In return, the United States agreed to pay a \$20 million indemnity to Spain.

With the agreement announced, all that remained was for the Treaty of Paris to be ratified by the United States Senate. At home the debate between the expansionists and the anti-imperialists continued. For a while, Senate ratification was doubtful at best. Author Mark Twain stated, *"I have read carefully the treaty of Paris, and I have seen that we do not intend to free, but to subjugate."* On December 21 President McKinley issued his *Benevolent Assimilation Proclamation*, wherein he asserted that Americans had a responsibility to educate, civilize and uplift the conditions of the Filipinos. The turning point came at the last minute when Democratic leader William Jennings Bryan called for ratification of the treaty. Bryan had come to the conclusion that once the Philippines were freed from Spanish rule, the U.S. could arrange to provide the island nation with its freedom.

On January 1, 1899 Emilio Aguinaldo was declared president of the new Philippine Republic, but the United States refused to recognize the new government. On February 6 the United States Senate finally voted on the Treaty of Paris. It was confirmed by a vote of 52 to 27. Requiring a two-thirds majority vote, the treaty was ratified with one vote making the difference.

Two days before that Senate vote, on February 4, 1899, an incident occurred in a suburb of Manila that ended with U.S. forces killing three Filipino soldiers. Just two days before the official end of The Splendid Little War, the sequel war began. Later called the Philippine insurrection, there would be nothing splendid about it.

Appendixes

Appendix A – War Facts/Statistics

Appendix B – Key People and Profiles

Appendix C – Medal of Honor Chronology

Appendix D – Roster of the USS Maine

Appendix E – The Treaty of Paris

Appendix F – Ideas for Further Study

Appendix G – Selected Bibliography

Appendix A

War Facts and Statistics

Period: (War) April 22, 1898 - February 6, 1899
(Hostilities) May 1, 1898 - August 13, 1898



Named Campaigns:

Santiago	22 June - 11 July 1898
Puerto Rico	25 July - 13 August 1898
Manila	31 July - 13 August 1898

US Statistics:*

Total Servicemembers (Worldwide)	306,760
Battle Deaths	385
Other Deaths In Service	2,061
Non-mortal Woundings	1,662
Nathan E. Cook died on September 10, 1992 at the age of 106. He is believed to be the last surviving Spanish American War Veteran.	

**(Statistics as reported by the Department of Veterans Affairs in October 2000. Many accounts place the number of "Other Deaths In Service" much higher, perhaps in excess of 5,000 veterans who died from illnesses directly attributable to their service in Cuba and/or Puerto Rico.)*

Authorized Awards:

Numerous unique awards were presented to veterans of service in the Spanish-American War, including the DEWEY MEDAL and the ROUGH RIDER MEDAL. The primary awards authorized by the US Congress are:

Spanish Campaign Medal



Awarded to officers and enlisted personnel who served ashore on the island of Cuba (11 May - 17 July), in the island of Puerto Rico (24 July - 13 August), in the Philippine Islands (30 June - 16 August); or en route thereto on the high seas, during 1898.

Philippine Congressional Medal



Awarded for qualifying service between April 21, 1898 and July 4, 1902, created to recognize those volunteers who enlisted to serve in the Spanish American War and remained on active duty to serve ashore during the Philippine Insurrection (Feb 4, 1899 - Jul 4, 1902).

Appendix B

Key People and Profiles

The Politicians

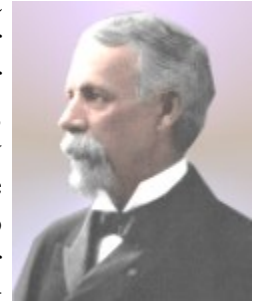


President William McKinley - (1843 - 1901)

Our Nation's 25th President was a veteran of combat action during the Civil War, and was reluctant to commit the United States to the brewing war with Spain, despite popular opinion in the media and the American populace. He spent the first 2 years of his first term as president attempting to avoid war, and the last 2 years trying to deal with our Nation's newly acquired territories in Guam, Puerto Rico and the Philippines; the spoils of that war. When he ran for a second term in 1900, he selected Theodore Roosevelt as his running mate. In September 1901 President McKinley was assassinated while standing in a receiving line at the Buffalo Pan-American Exposition, and Theodore Roosevelt became our Nation's 26th President.

Russell Alexander Alger - (1836 - 1907)

Appointed Secretary of War by President McKinley in 1897, Russell Alger was a Civil War veteran who had risen during the period of that war from private to major general. Orphaned at an early age, he grew up in poverty, supporting two younger siblings. He worked to become a wealthy businessman in the lumber industry after the war, Alger had political ambitions that led to a term as the Governor of Michigan. As Secretary of War during the Spanish-American War, Alger was widely castigated for incompetence and indifference. Following the war President McKinley appointed a special commission to investigate these charges. During the investigation, General Nelson Miles charged that Alger and other War Department officials, in collusion with meat-packers, had deliberately sent the American troops in the Caribbean, meat that had been injected with dangerous chemicals. Though unproven, these and other charges forced Alger to resign in 1899. Alger did return to Washington, DC to serve as a Senator from Michigan from 1902 until his death in 1907.



Supposedly a distant relative of Horatio Alger, the charges of venality and incompetence following the war led to the creation of the synonym "Algerism" to refer to such practices.

John Milton Hay - (1838 - 1905)



One of President Abraham Lincoln's private secretaries during the Civil War, Hay divided his time between minor diplomatic posts and journalism. With John G. Nicolay, in 1890 the two men published the monumental 10-volume Abraham Lincoln: A History.

At the outbreak of the Spanish-American War, Hay was serving as ambassador to Great Britain. In 1898 Hay became Secretary of State under President McKinley, a post he held under the Roosevelt Administration, serving in that role from 1898 to 1905. Years after the war it was Hay who gave it a name in a letter to President Roosevelt, referring to it as "A Splendid Little War".

Fitzhugh Lee - (1835 - 1905)

A graduate of the US Military Academy (1856), Fitzhugh Lee was the nephew of Confederate General Robert E. Lee, and was himself a general in the Confederate Army. (He is often mistaken for Robert E. Lee's son, Fitzhugh Henry Lee.) He served as governor of Virginia from 1885-1889 before an unsuccessful bid for the Senate. In 1896 President Grover Cleveland appointed Lee consul general in Havana, Cuba.



Continuing in that post under McKinley, Lee advised the President against sending the USS Maine to Havana. Two weeks later Lee had changed his mind, and requested another Naval vessel be dispatched to replace the Maine when its tenure in Cuba expired. Following the February 15th explosion that destroyed the American ship, Lee returned to Washington, DC.

Upon his return, on May 5, 1898 Lee was named a major general and placed in command of the Seventh Army Corps which trained in Jacksonville, Florida but did not see combat. Following the Treaty of Paris Lee and his troops went to Havana to establish order. During the period he published Cuba's Struggle, before returning home once again to retire from the Army in 1901.

The Media

Joseph Pulitzer - (1847 - 1911)



Joseph Pulitzer wanted to be a soldier. Born in Budapest, Hungary he ran away from home and tried repeatedly to enlist. He was rejected by 3 different armies because of weak eyesight. Arriving in the United States in 1864, he finally realized his dream, serving during the last year of the Civil War in the Union Army. After the war he became a reporter for the St. Louis Westliche Post, and became known as a force in the liberal wing of the Republican Party, using his columns to battle political corruption. He supported Horace Greeley's 1872 bid for the Presidency, then changed to the Democratic Party after Greeley's loss.

In 1872 Pulitzer purchased the bankrupt St. Louis Dispatch, merged it with the Evening Post, and made the Post-Dispatch the city's leading daily. Five years later he expanded his journalistic empire by purchasing the New York World from Jay Gould. With a mixture of good reporting, dramatic headlines,

dramatic headlines, lively illustrations, and the introduction of the first comic strips, within a year Pulitzer increased the World's circulation from 20,000 to 100,000 daily subscribers.

Despite a lapse in the World's journalistic integrity in the years preceding and throughout the Spanish-American War, Pulitzer directed his publication back to journalistic integrity in the early 1900s. After his death in 1911 his will establish both the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and the vaunted Pulitzer Prize.

William Randolph Hearst - (1863 - 1951)

William Randolph Hearst was born in San Francisco in the latter years of the Civil War, the son of millionaire industrialist George Hearst, who also served as a California Senator. After graduating from Harvard, Hearst took over his father's San Francisco Examiner in 1887. Hearst built his West Coast journalistic empire through sensational journalism, a practice he quickly employed to compete with Pulitzer's New York World when he purchased the New York Morning Journal in 1895.



The battle for readers between the *World* and the *Journal* was a war for sensational headlines followed by stories that were exaggerated at best, outright fabrication at worst. The struggle for freedom in Cuba provided ample fodder. Other stories bolstered anti-Spain sentiment in America by utilizing such graphic but fabricated illustrations as women aboard American steamers being strip searched by Spaniards. The process became known as "Yellow Journalism", and prevailed through the end of the century, fueling a nationalistic sense of determination by the American populace during the War.

In later years, Hearst turned his attention to politics, running for mayor of New York and then for governor. His only success came when he served two terms as a New York Congressman from 1903-1907.

Frederick Remington - (1861 - 1909)



A tall man from Canton, NY, Frederick Remington attended both Yale and the New York Art Students League. Having visited the west at age 19, he determined to use his artistic skills to capture the look of the frontier, sketching cowboys, cavalrymen and Indians in meticulous detail and dramatic situations.

Prior to the Spanish-American War Remington's artistic talents were employed by Randolph Hearst to illustrate sensational stories in the *New York Journal*. When Hearst ran the story about American women being strip searched, Remington dutifully sketched a provocative picture of a naked women being systematically searched by thee male Spaniards. Neither the story nor the illustration were based on fact, but went far to incite American outrage against Spain.

During the war itself, Remington continued to provide regular features to the readers of the *Journal*, depicting the struggle in Cuba. Perhaps his most famous work was a sculpture called "Bronco Buster", first exhibited in 1895. The Remington original was presented by the men of the Rough Riders to Colonel Theodore Roosevelt shortly before the unit mustered out.

Stephen Crane - (1871 - 1900)

The 14th son and youngest child of Reverend J. T. Crane, Stephen grew up frail and often sickly. Encouraged by his parents to become a minister, Crane attended the Pennington Seminary, then transferred to Claverack College, a military academy where he did well and achieved the rank of 1st Lieutenant. It may have been the influence of his father, who had written several books, along with his experiences at the military academy that inspired him to write a military book himself. After minor works including his first book privately published under the pseudonym Johnston Smith, in 1895 Crane was catapulted into American literary history with his Civil War novel, *The Red Badge of Courage*.



In 1898 Crane was one of a bevy of reporters in Cuba, covering the Spanish-American War for the *New York World*. His success as the author of *The Red Badge of Courage* gave his reports wide readership and credibility in the daily news back home. His time in the Caribbean took a toll on his health, probably contributing substantially to his death from tuberculosis in 1900, at the age of 29.

Richard Harding Davis - (1864 - 1916)



Often call "The First Modern War Correspondent", Richard Harding Davis could have been almost anything he wanted. Born into money, his father was a newspaper man and his mother a well-known novelist. By 1890, at the age of 25, Davis was the managing editor of *Harper's Weekly*, though he continued to act primarily as a writer/reporter for the popular publication.

Paid the previously unheard of sum of \$3,000 by Randolph Hearst to cover the war in Cuba for one month, Davis became the epitome of a new breed of war correspondent. Daring, intuitive, and often unorthodox in getting to the scene of action, his tales of the war have provided history with some unique glimpses of the *Splendid Little War*. He defied orders to be where the action was during the famous charge up San Juan Hill, and his reports of the battle were largely responsible for the legend of Theodore Roosevelt and the Rough Riders. For his own part, Roosevelt later said that no officer in the regiment had shown more courage than the correspondent, Richard Harding Davis.

Davis continued to cover wars around the globe, in all reporting on six wars from 1898 to World War I. During World War I, his nearly reckless abandon in reporting almost resulted in his execution by the Germans as a spy. His reporting was carefully crafted, his writing well done, and his reputation as a journalist the envy of all. After his death Theodore Roosevelt wrote, "He was as good an American as ever lived."

U.S. Naval Personnel

Captain Charles D. Sigsbee - (1845 - 1923)



A career naval officer, Captain Charles Sigsbee graduated from the US Naval Academy in 1863. He served under Admiral David G. Farragut during the Civil War, including service aboard the *USS Brooklyn* during the Battle of Mobile Bay on August 5, 1864, then transferred to the North Atlantic Fleet under Admiral David D. Porter.

Following the Civil War he served in both Asiatic and European squadrons, returned to the Academy as an instructor. On September 17, 1895 the *USS Maine* was commissioned, the first steel warship to be totally constructed in the United States. In March 1897 Sigsbee was promoted to Captain and given command of the impressive war ship.

Captain Sigsbee survived the sinking of his ship, and returned to the Caribbean as commander of the *USS St. Paul* that participated in the June 22nd probe of the San Juan blockade. Following the war Sigsbee served as chief intelligence officer for the Navy for three years, before being promoted to Rear Admiral and given command of the League Island Navy Yard at Philadelphia. After retiring he wrote The Maine, An Account of Her Destruction in Havana Harbor, 1899.

Commander Richard Wainwright - (1849 - 1926)

Appointed to the US Naval Academy by President Lincoln and graduating with the class of 1868, Richard Wainwright was well known and highly respected before the war with Spain broke out. In 1897 Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt commended the young officer, who was assigned as Executive Officer of the *USS Maine*.

After surviving the sinking of his ship, Wainwright returned to the Caribbean in command of the *USS Gloucester*, the former yacht of J. Pierpont Morgan that had been purchased for \$225,000 at the outbreak of the war. From Santiago to Puerto Rico, it seemed that Commander Wainwright was everywhere, serving his ship with valor and distinction. Following the war, he was advanced 10 numbers in rank "for conspicuous conduct in battle".



One of the great Naval heroes of the Spanish-American War, Wainwright achieved the rank of Rear Admiral before his mandatory retirement from the Navy in 1911. In 1914 his son, Lieutenant Richard Wainwright, Jr. received the Medal of Honor during the battle of Vera Cruz, Mexico.

Admiral George Dewey - (1837 - 1917)



Young George Dewey graduated fifth in his class at the US Naval Academy (1858) and served during the Civil War under the famous Admiral David Farragut. Over the years that followed the war, Dewey served in various assignments including a return to the Naval Academy as an instructor, finally finding himself working in Washington, DC. In 1897 he learned that a vacancy was about to become available for the post of Commander-In-Chief, Asiatic Squadron. Dewey, with assistance from Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt and Vermont Senator Redford Proctor received the appointment, and assumed command in Hong Kong on New Year's Day, 1898.

On May 11th, ten days after Commodore Dewey's smashing victory at Manila Bay, he was promoted to Rear Admiral. Returning home one of the war's greatest heroes, the US Congress created a special new rank, promoting Dewey to admiral of the navy.

Dewey's popularity led him to consider a bid for the US Presidency, indicating he would accept a nomination since he felt the office was "not such a very difficult one to fill." Failing to receive the nomination from either party, he contented himself with his role in the presidency of the General Board of the Navy Department, a position he held until his death.

Rear Admiral William Thomas Sampson - (1840 - 1902)

William T. Sampson graduated from the US Naval Academy in 1861, at the head of his class. An intelligent officer, he took great interest in developing chemistry and physics programs upon later service at the Academy. In the five years preceding the Spanish-American War Sampson served as chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, taking great efforts to modernize the US Navy. He was responsible for the adoption of an advanced form of smokeless gunpowder, applying electrical energy in the operation of the turrets on new battleships, and promoted the use of telescopic sights on new American warships. As many as 95% of the guns used during the battle for Santiago were crafted under his direction.



After the sinking of the USS Maine, Sampson was appointed to head up the US Naval board of inquiry into the disaster. When the US went to war, Sampson was advanced over several other senior officers and appointed head of the Navy's North Atlantic Fleet.

At the time of the most famous Caribbean Naval Battle of the war, the Naval Battle at Santiago de Cuba, Sampson was steaming away from the harbor for a meeting with the ground commander, General Shafter. The battle was commenced by Sampson's junior, Commodore Schley, and led to years of charges, counter-charges, and even a Naval court of inquiry.

Commodore Winfield Scott Schley - (1839 - 1911)



Named for the famous General Winfield Scott (War of 1812), Winfield Scott Schley graduated near the bottom of his class at the US Naval Academy in 1860, where he developed a friendship with upper-classman George Dewey. What followed was a long and distinguished career that belied his poor showing at the Academy, and established Schley as an able and intelligent Naval commander. In 1884 Schley volunteered for a daring rescue of Lieutenant Greeley in Antarctica. Said to have been accused by some of his officers as taking serious risks with his ships in the successful effort, Schley replied, "Gentlemen, there are times when it is necessary to take risks. This is one of those times.

Commodore Schley was one of those officers, senior to then Commodore Sampson, who was passed over for command of the North Atlantic Fleet. This may have led to some of his acts, in defiance of Sampson, during the war.

Appointed to command a Flying Squadron on the US east coast by Sampson, when the Spanish fleet was sighted in the Caribbean, Schley's squadron was dispatched to Cuba. Sampson ordered Schley to verify the presence of the enemy flotilla in Santiago, orders initially ignored by Schley. During the famous Naval Battle of Santiago de Cuba, Schley was second in command to Sampson. By a twist of fate, Sampson was steaming away from the scene of action when the Spanish squadron emerged, leaving Schley to give the order to commence the historic battle. What followed was years of disagreement as to which of the two commanders would be credited with the great victory.

Richmond P. Hobson - (1870 - 1937)

Richmond Hobson graduated first in his class at the US Naval Academy in 1889. Something of a loner, he had a reputation for total honesty and absolute adherence to established guidelines.

During the Spanish-American War Lieutenant Hobson was serving on the staff of Admiral Sampson, when a plan was being devised to blockade the Spanish squadron inside the harbor at Santiago. A Naval contractor, Hobson and seven intrepid volunteers used the cover of night to steam an aging collier under the enemy guns in an effort to sink it in the narrowest approach to the harbor. Despite their lack of success, the valor of the eight men was hailed by friend and foe alike. Hobson and his men spent several weeks as prisoners of the Spanish before being repatriated.



All seven of Hobson's men were awarded Medals of Honor in that action but Hobson, a Naval officer, was prohibited from receiving the award under the criteria of his day (the Medal of Honor was not available to Naval officers). Even without the Medal, Hobson became a celebrity and a national hero.

Hobson served his home state of Alabama in the US Senate for eight years and, in 1933, was finally awarded the Medal of Honor by special Congressional action.

U.S. Marines

First Lieutenant Albertus W. Catlin - (1868 - 1933)

A graduate of the US Naval Academy (1890), First Lieutenant Catlin commanded a 40-man Marine guard aboard the *USS Maine*. Though Lieutenant Catlin survived the destruction of the *Maine*, 28 of his enlisted Marines died in the explosion. In the war that followed, Catlin returned to command Marines aboard the *USS St. Louis* and returned to Cuba in 1906 to command the first Marines to land there. He continued to serve in that command position until 1909.



As a Major in 1914, Catlin commanded the Marines in the fleet which landed at Vera Cruz, Mexico, where he earned the medal of Honor. In command of Marines during World War I, Catlin was wounded in action at Belleau Wood, then went on to command the 1st Brigade of Marines in Haiti in 1918. Before his retirement in 1919, he advanced through the grades to achieve the rank of Brigadier General.

Lieutenant Colonel Robert W. Huntington



The man who built the 1st Marine Battalion, led them victoriously to Guantanamo Bay, and changed the way the Department of the Navy viewed its Marines was a grizzled old veteran of the Civil War. He had served as a young lieutenant in the Battle of Bull Run, risen through the ranks over the years, and established himself as a tough, "by-the-book" officer who demanded discipline and order.

In a historical context, one can almost envision the landing at Guantanamo as the Marine Corps' first Guadalcanal, and if that is so, Lieutenant Colonel Huntington would certainly be an early version of Alexander Vandegrift. Huntington's strict training and demands for discipline not only insured a quick and easy victory, it preserved his Marines. Huntington emphasized sanitation in accordance with the policies set forth by the Surgeon General. As a result, the marines suffered only a 2.5% sick rate and no deaths to the tropical illnesses, compared to the Army's nearly 10% sick rate and nearly 5,000 deaths to the tropical diseases.

Lieutenant John A. LeJeune - (1867 - 1942)

Almost inconspicuous in the Spanish-American War, but for a brief action when he led a party of Marines ashore at the Fajardo Lighthouse at Puerto Rico, was young Lieutenant John A. LeJeune. LeJeune graduated from the Naval Academy just ten years before the Spanish-American War. The Fajardo Lighthouse evacuation was the first major action by the man who would eventually rise to the rank of Lieutenant General, become Commandant of the Marine Corps from 1920-29, and eventually be hailed by many as "the greatest of all the Leathernecks".



U.S. Army

Major General William Shafter - (1835 - 1906)

The man appointed to command the Fifth Army Corps in the invasion of Cuba, General Shafter was an aging Civil War hero who had risen through the ranks in that war to become a Brevet Brigadier General. Three years before the Spanish-American War began, Shafter received a belated Medal of Honor for his heroism at Fair Oaks, Virginia in 1862, making his award one of the earliest Medals of Honor of the Civil War.



At age 63, weighing in excess of 300 pounds, and frequently ill, Shafter was perhaps not the best choice to command that Army, but was probably selected due to any lack of political ambitions on his part. He was also considered a strict disciplinarian, a reputation he had gained through many years of military service, but a trait he exhibited little of during the invasion of Cuba.

Following the victory in Cuba, Shafter returned to his former position as Commander of the Department of California. In this role he directed the logistical and supply operations for the *sequel war* in the Philippines until his retirement in 1901.

General Joseph Fighting Joe Wheeler - (1836 - 1906)

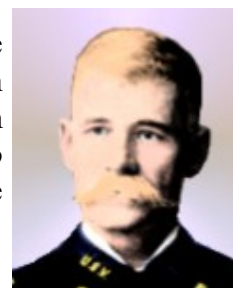


Fighting Joe Wheeler was a legend in his own time, a former Civil War hero of the Confederate Cavalry, post-war Congressman, and leader in the effort to reconcile the North and South after the Civil War. When appointed to service in the Spanish-American War, Wheeler stated, "a single battle for the Union flag was worth fifteen years of life." Only one year younger than the Fifth Army Commander, Wheeler fought and led with a youthful vigor that defied his age and earned the respect of all others.

Serving as the major general of volunteers, Wheeler led his soldiers at Las Guasimas and was involved (though ill at the time) in the battle of San Juan Hill and the attack on Santiago. While serving in Cuba, Fighting Joe's daughter Annie Wheeler joined him to work as a nurse treating the sick and wounded. Following the war, both father and daughter continued their service in the Philippine theater of action.

General Henry W. Lawton - (1843 – 1899) [Killed in Action]

A veteran of 22 major engagements during the Civil War, Henry Lawton earned the Medal of Honor for his heroic leadership at Atlanta, Georgia in 1864. After the war, Lawton briefly attended Harvard Law School, before returning to military service in the campaigns in the American West. In 1886 it was Lawton who led the successful expedition to Mexico to affect the surrender of Geronimo. During his Indian Campaigns service, Lawton earned the nickname, "Man who gets Up in the Night to Fight".



In Cuba, Lawton commanded the Second Brigade of Shafter's Fifth Army, leading the first American Army troops ashore. Leading his soldiers through the efforts to capture Santiago, following the war Lawton was appointed to the U.S. Commission negotiating the Spanish surrender.

In 1899 General Lawton departed for a command in the Philippines, second only to General Otis. In the Philippines Lawton quickly trained his forces for guerilla and night-fighting techniques, earning the nickname "General of the Night". An imposing figure, both in reputation and in stature (Lawton was 6'4" tall), he also was a large target. The hero of multiple wars was killed in action by a sniper's bullet six days before Christmas in 1899 near San Mateo, Philippine Islands.

So respected was Lawton by the people of the Philippines, his image appeared on their currency. At home, a statue was erected in his memory at Indianapolis, where it was dedicated by Theodore Roosevelt.

Colonel Leonard Wood - (1860 - 1927)



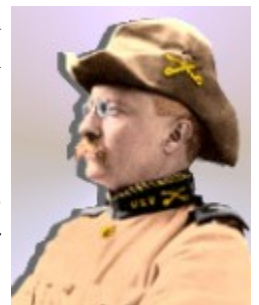
As an Assistant Surgeon during the Indian Campaigns, Harvard Medical School graduate Leonard Wood earned the Medal of Honor for carrying dispatches over 100 miles of hostile territory. During frequent visits to Washington, DC prior to the Spanish-American War, Wood developed a close friendship with Assistant Secretary of the Navy Theodore Roosevelt. When war began, Wood assumed the command of a volunteer mounted cavalry that would become known as The Rough Riders, with Theodore Roosevelt serving as XO.

Upon receiving a battlefield promotion in Cuba to Brigadier General, Wood turned command of the Rough Riders to Roosevelt to command the Second Brigade of the Fifth Army Corps. Following the capitulation at Santiago, Wood served as military governor at Santiago and later as Military Governor for Cuba. Eventually rising to the rank of major general, he commanded troops during the Philippine Insurrection, and was governor of the Moro Province (1903), governor of the Philippines (1906) and Governor of the department of East in United States (1908-09). Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri is named in his honor.

Colonel Theodore Roosevelt - (1858 - 1919)

The son of a wealthy New York philanthropist, Theodore Roosevelt was a sickly child who suffered severely from asthma and worked hard to build his strength and stamina. A would-be politician, the Harvard educated young man served in the New York State Assembly, then ran unsuccessfully for mayor of New York City.

In 1897 Roosevelt was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Navy, and worked hard to modernize the Navy and prepare it for war, long before war was imminent. When at last war was declared, Roosevelt tried repeatedly to obtain command of a fighting force, resigning his position with the Navy to assist Colonel Leonard Wood in raising and training the Rough Riders.



Roosevelt was catapulted into American lore by tales of the Rough Riders in the assault on Kettle Hill, and owed much of his success to correspondent Richard Harding Davis who became a life-long friend. Returning home as perhaps the most famous hero of the war, Roosevelt was easily elected Governor of New York in 1898,

and two years later ran successfully as Vice President under William McKinley. Upon McKinley's death in 1901, Roosevelt became president, and was elected to his first full term in 1904.

A true icon of American history, President Theodore Roosevelt became the first American to receive the Nobel Peace Prize (for mediation of the Russo-Japanese peace treaty in 1905), though the one honor that he desired most, the Medal of Honor, eluded him during his lifetime. In 1944 Roosevelt's son, Brigadier General Theodore Roosevelt, Jr. received the Medal of Honor posthumously for service during the famous WWII D-Day Invasion. Finally, after repeated efforts by surviving family and admirers, more than 100 years after the Spanish-American War battle that brought him fame, Theodore Roosevelt was awarded the Medal of Honor on January 16, 2001.

Lieutenant John Joseph Pershing - (1860 - 1948)

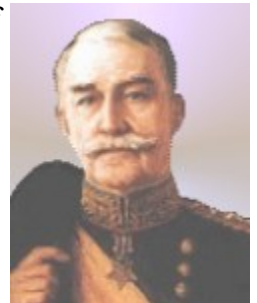


Almost inconspicuous among a wide range of better-known heroes of the Spanish-American War was a young lieutenant named John J. Pershing. An instructor at West Point, where he had graduated in 1886, when war broke out Pershing defied regulations freezing all Academy instructors to seek an assignment to the combat troops. His success resulted largely from his previous service with the all-Black 10th Cavalry, where he had earned the nickname "Black Jack" during the Apache Campaigns.

A quartermaster, Pershing went to great lengths to insure proper supply of the poorly equipped Fifth Army in Cuba, and demonstrated his heroism during the battle at San Juan Hill where his Buffalo Soldiers reportedly rescued Theodore Roosevelt and Pershing received the Silver Star.

General Nelson Appleton Miles - (1839 - 1925)

Wounded 4 times during the Civil War, Nelson Miles became a Major General of Volunteers and commander of the II Corps in 1865 at the age of 26. For his heroism at Chancellorsville, Virginia in 1863, he was subsequently awarded the Medal of Honor. From the Civil War to the Spanish-American War he became both hero and scoundrel, admired by many, loathed by others. He spent 21 years on frontier posts fighting Indians. It was Miles who drove Sitting Bull into Canada after the ill-fated Battle of the Little Big Horn, and it was also Miles who captured chief Joseph and put down the Ghost Dance disturbances that ended with the Battle of Wounded Knee in 1890. But for the Spanish-American War, the controversy over the slaughter at Wounded Knee may have ended Miles career.



The top American Army commander at the time of the Spanish-American war, Miles led the forces that captured Puerto Rico, where he remained for a time to serve as both a military commander and civilian administrator. Miles later testified vehemently against Secretary of War Henry Alger during the hearings into the latter's inept handling of the war. Retiring in 1903 as a lieutenant general, Miles continued to be active in National affairs until his death.

General Theodore Schwan - (1841 - 1926)



Born in Hanover, Germany, Theodore Schwan came to the United States in 1857. During the Civil War he enlisted as a private, working his way through the ranks to captain, and earning the Medal of Honor as a First Lieutenant when he rescued a wounded soldier at Peebles Farm, Virginia.

Prior to the Spanish-American War, Schwan was attached to the US Embassy in Berlin, Germany. When General Miles took his First Army Corps to invade Puerto Rico, Brigadier General Schwan commanded an independent brigade assigned to capture the western coast of the island. Following the war, Schwan was Chief of Staff in the Philippine Islands, and retired in 1901 after 40 years of distinguished military service.

General Guy Vernor Henry - (1839 - 1899)

Born in Indian Territory (now Arkansas), Guy Vernor served with distinction throughout the Civil War, earning the Medal of Honor as a Colonel at Cold Harbor, Virginia in 1864. He received successive brevets for gallantry, rising to the rank of brigadier general for gallantry at Rose Bud, Montana where he was shot through the face while fighting Indians.

Commanding a provisional division under General Nelson Miles in Puerto Rico, General Henry marched his troops directly north from Ponce, meeting little resistance. When hostilities ceased, Henry served as Military Governor of Puerto Rico.



Major General Wesley Merritt - (1836 - 1910)



A West Point graduate, General Merritt served with distinction during the Civil War and was promoted to major for his valor at Gettysburg. After the war he served for a time in the West, then became superintendent of the US Military Academy at West Point.

General Merritt left his position at West Point in 1898 to build and lead the Eighth Army to defeat the ground forces in the Philippines, and capture and occupy the city of Manila. His skillful negotiations in settling the capitulation of Manila, and his tact and political skill in dealing with the Spanish army officers, led to his being sent to France to assist the American commissioners in the negotiations that resulted in the Treaty of Paris.

General Arthur MacArthur - (1845 - 1912)

During the Civil War Arthur MacArthur received the Medal of Honor for his heroism at Missionary Ridge, and quickly rose through the ranks of the 24th Wisconsin to become the youngest Colonel of the War (hence his subsequent nickname as The Boy Colonel). After the war he studied law, then returned to a military career as a second lieutenant in the regular army, serving throughout the West and rising steadily in rank. He was stationed in the Dakota Territory when the Spanish-American War broke out, and sought assignment to a combat unit, expecting to be sent to Cuba.



Assigned instead to General Merritt's Eighth Army, training near San Francisco, MacArthur was promoted to Brigadier General and placed in command of the Third Philippine Expeditionary Force which became the 1st Brigade of the Eighth Army at Camp Dewey, south of Manila.

After the fall of Manila, MacArthur was appointed the Military Governor of the Philippines until replaced a year later by William H. Taft. Resulting personality clashes sent MacArthur home to assume various state-side posts and in 1906 resumed his role as Commander of the Pacific Division. The ranking officer in the US Army when the position of Army Chief of Staff became available, it is speculated that his previous clashes with Taft, who was now President, were the reason he never achieved his dream of commanding the entire US Army.

General MacArthur's son Douglas developed a life-long love for the Philippines, fought there during World War II, and earned the Medal of Honor. Until the January 16, 2001 belated award of the Medal of Honor to Theodore Roosevelt, Arthur and Douglas MacArthur were the only father/son combination to ever receive our Nation's highest award for military valor.

Spanish Commanders

General Valeriano Weyler y Nicolau - (1838 - 1930)



General Weyler was born into a military family and committed some 75 years of his life to military service, from his role as a Spanish Military Attaché in Washington, DC to commanding troops during Spain's Ten Years' War. In January 1896 he replaced General Martinez Campos as Governor in Cuba.

Weyler aggressively pursued efforts to end the rebellion in Cuba, initiating a program that became known as "reconcentrado"...

"I order and command all the inhabitants of the country (Cuba) now outside of the line of fortification of the towns, shall, within the period of eight days, concentrate themselves in the town so occupied by the troops. Any individual who after the expiration of this period is found in the uninhabited parts will be considered a rebel and tried as such."

General Weyler's policy resulted in the relocation of 1.6 million Cubans and, far worse, with lack of provisions, the death of hundreds of thousands. The tragedy resulted in American outcries for Spain to remove Weyler, which it did in 1897. Returning to Spain, Weyler later served three separate times as his country's Minister of War.

General Ramon Blanco y Eranas - (1833 - 1906)

General Blanco was not stranger to Cuba, having held military authority there years before the War of Independence. It was Blanco who was selected to replace General Weyler when the reconcentrado policy generated outrage in the United States. At the time of the explosion aboard the USS Maine, Blanco sensed the ultimate repercussions stating, "This is the saddest day Spain ever saw."



Blanco was the top Spanish military commander in Cuba throughout the war, and it was Blanco who finally ordered the Spanish squadron under Admiral Cervera to steam from its anchorage in Santiago Harbor to certain defeat. Ultimately, Blanco resigned his position as the Governor General of Spain and was forced to surrender to the United States.

Rear Admiral Patricio Montojo y Pasaron - (1839 - 1917)



After becoming a naval cadet in 1852 following study at the Naval School in Cadiz, Patricio Montojo accelerated through the ranks of the world's most powerful navy, to command the Spanish squadron at Manila Bay. At the opening of hostilities during the Spanish-American War, the US Naval commander Commodore Dewey defied all odds to sail his small fleet past the enemy guns at the harbors entrance, and engage Admiral Montojo's squadron. Within a matter of hours, Spain's Asiatic fleet was utterly destroyed.

In September 1898 Admiral Montojo was summoned to Madrid to account for his defeat, and by judicial decree of the Spanish Supreme Court-Martial, was subsequently imprisoned. Later absolved, he none-the-less was discharged. Ironically, the one person who defended Admiral Montojo before the Spanish court martial was his former enemy and conqueror, Admiral George Dewey.

General Jose Toral

Shortly after U.S. Forces under General Shafter took the heights (San Juan and Kettle Hills) overlooking Santiago, the Spanish commander General Arsenio Linares y Pombo was wounded in the shoulder. Command of the city fell to General Jose Toral, who faced an unwinnable situation. Above him were some 16,000 American soldiers, to his west were 3,000 Cuban insurgents, and beyond the harbor sat the American Naval fleet under Admiral Sampson.



Despite these conditions, General Toral held out as long as he could, refused permission by General Blanco in Havana, to surrender the city. Eventually, however, it was General Toral to whom the unenviable task of capitulation finally fell.

Admiral Cervera y Topete - (1839 - 1909)



For United States sailors in Admiral Sampson's squadron at Santiago de Cuba, facing Admiral Cervera was like fighting a legend. The world well knew the might of the Spanish Navy, and Admiral Cervera was revered by friend and foe alike for his courage, his prowess, and his unmatched resume.

Recognizing the folly of the orders that sent his small squadron to Cuba at the outbreak of war, Admiral Cervera voiced his disapproval and then honorably fulfilled his orders. When commanded to steam his doomed ships out of Santiago de Cuba and directly into the guns of the waiting American Naval force, again he voiced his disapproval and then obeyed his orders.

After the defeat of Admiral Cervera's squadron, he was pulled from the waters by Commander Richard Wainwright. When transferred from the Gloucester to the USS Iowa he was greeted by the American commander Captain Evans with the words: "Sir, you are a hero. You have done the most sublime feat ever recorded in the history of the Navy." Subsequently sent to the United States as a prisoner of war, he was "held" for a brief period at the US Naval Academy. During the period he was treated more like a celebrity V.I.P. than a prisoner.] American school children wrote letters concerning the battle, even requesting his autograph. Returning home to Spain in September 1898, he said, "I have lost everything except my honor."

In 1901 Cervera was made a Vice Admiral, and in 1903 King Alfonso XIII named him life Senator of the Kingdom.

Others Influential Persons

Emilio Aguinaldo y Famy - (1869 - 1964)

A native of the Philippines, Emilio Aguinaldo was a leader in the 1896 revolt against Spanish rule in the Philippines. When the revolution faltered, he agreed to be exiled to Hong Kong in exchange for a 400,000-peso payment from the Spanish, intending to use that money to purchase arms and supplies for subsequent insurgent attempts at Philippine Independence.

When Commodore Dewey defeated the Spanish squadron at Manila Bay, Aguinaldo believed the United States would be his ally in the battle for Philippine independence, and returned to lead an insurgent army against the Spanish. When, following the Treaty of Paris ending the war and ceding the Philippine Islands to United States possession, it appeared that the United States intended to occupy his country, Aguinaldo led the resistance against the US forces there as well.



In 1901 Aguinaldo was captured by General Frederick Funston and took an oath of allegiance to the United States. Despite this, Aguinaldo has remained a hero to the Filipinos, and in 1935 waged a losing campaign against Manuel Quezon for the presidency of the newly established Commonwealth of the Philippines. Aguinaldo lived until 1964, long enough to finally see his dream of a Philippine republic realized and to be honored as a symbol of the Filipinos' long fight for independence.

Major Walter Reed - (1851 - 1902)



During the Spanish-American war a relatively obscure professor and bacteriological researcher, Major Walter Reed became an international hero for tracing the deadly yellow fever to its insect vector. In collaboration with engineer Major William C. Gorgas, he initially tested the prevailing theory of causation by exposing victims to unwashed bedding used by other fever victims. When none of these contracted the disease, he noted that others were made ill by injections of infected serum. Noting this, and following a theory first suggested by Cuban physician Carlos Finlay, Reed was able to trace the disease to mosquitoes, leading to efforts to eradicate their breeding grounds in Havana and ultimately saving thousands of lives.

Appendix C

Medal of Honor Chronology

May 1 Manila Bay, PI	1 Franz Itrich (Navy) of the USS Petrel earns the first Medal of Honor																																																														
May 11 Cienfuegos, Cuba	<p>52 Medals of Honor awarded in Cable Cutting Mission</p> <table> <tr> <th><u>USS Marblehead (26)</u></th><th><u>USS Nashville (26)</u></th></tr> <tr> <td><u>NAVY</u></td><td><u>NAVY</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Bennett, James</td><td>Baker, Benjamin</td></tr> <tr> <td>Carter, Joseph</td><td>Barrow, David</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chadwick, Leonard</td><td>Beyer, Albert</td></tr> <tr> <td>Davis, John</td><td>Blume, Robert</td></tr> <tr> <td>Doran, John</td><td>Bright, George</td></tr> <tr> <td>Erickson, Nicholas</td><td>Durney, Austin</td></tr> <tr> <td>Foss, Herbert</td><td>Eglit, John</td></tr> <tr> <td>Gill, Freeman</td><td>Gibbons, Michael</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hart, William</td><td>Hoban, Thomas</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hendrickson, Henry</td><td>Johansson, Johan</td></tr> <tr> <td>Johanson, John</td><td>Krause, Ernest</td></tr> <tr> <td>Kramer, Franz</td><td>Meyer, William</td></tr> <tr> <td>Leverly, William</td><td>Miller, Harry</td></tr> <tr> <td>Mager, George</td><td>Miller, Willard</td></tr> <tr> <td>Maxwell, John</td><td>Nelson, Lauritz</td></tr> <tr> <td>Oakley, William</td><td>Riley, John</td></tr> <tr> <td>Olsen, Anton</td><td>Sundquist, Gustav</td></tr> <tr> <td>Russell, Henry</td><td>Van Etten, Hudson</td></tr> <tr> <td>Vadas, Albert</td><td>Volz, Robert</td></tr> <tr> <td>Wilke, Julius</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Williams, Frank</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>Marines</u></td><td><u>Marines</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Campbell, Daniel</td><td>Field, Oscar</td></tr> <tr> <td>Kuchneister, Hermann</td><td>Franklin, Joseph</td></tr> <tr> <td>Meredith, James</td><td>Gaughan, Philip</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sullivan, Edward</td><td>Hill, Frank</td></tr> <tr> <td>West, Walter</td><td>Kearney, Michael</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Parker, Pomeroy</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Scott, Joseph</td></tr> </table>	<u>USS Marblehead (26)</u>	<u>USS Nashville (26)</u>	<u>NAVY</u>	<u>NAVY</u>	Bennett, James	Baker, Benjamin	Carter, Joseph	Barrow, David	Chadwick, Leonard	Beyer, Albert	Davis, John	Blume, Robert	Doran, John	Bright, George	Erickson, Nicholas	Durney, Austin	Foss, Herbert	Eglit, John	Gill, Freeman	Gibbons, Michael	Hart, William	Hoban, Thomas	Hendrickson, Henry	Johansson, Johan	Johanson, John	Krause, Ernest	Kramer, Franz	Meyer, William	Leverly, William	Miller, Harry	Mager, George	Miller, Willard	Maxwell, John	Nelson, Lauritz	Oakley, William	Riley, John	Olsen, Anton	Sundquist, Gustav	Russell, Henry	Van Etten, Hudson	Vadas, Albert	Volz, Robert	Wilke, Julius		Williams, Frank		<u>Marines</u>	<u>Marines</u>	Campbell, Daniel	Field, Oscar	Kuchneister, Hermann	Franklin, Joseph	Meredith, James	Gaughan, Philip	Sullivan, Edward	Hill, Frank	West, Walter	Kearney, Michael		Parker, Pomeroy		Scott, Joseph
<u>USS Marblehead (26)</u>	<u>USS Nashville (26)</u>																																																														
<u>NAVY</u>	<u>NAVY</u>																																																														
Bennett, James	Baker, Benjamin																																																														
Carter, Joseph	Barrow, David																																																														
Chadwick, Leonard	Beyer, Albert																																																														
Davis, John	Blume, Robert																																																														
Doran, John	Bright, George																																																														
Erickson, Nicholas	Durney, Austin																																																														
Foss, Herbert	Eglit, John																																																														
Gill, Freeman	Gibbons, Michael																																																														
Hart, William	Hoban, Thomas																																																														
Hendrickson, Henry	Johansson, Johan																																																														
Johanson, John	Krause, Ernest																																																														
Kramer, Franz	Meyer, William																																																														
Leverly, William	Miller, Harry																																																														
Mager, George	Miller, Willard																																																														
Maxwell, John	Nelson, Lauritz																																																														
Oakley, William	Riley, John																																																														
Olsen, Anton	Sundquist, Gustav																																																														
Russell, Henry	Van Etten, Hudson																																																														
Vadas, Albert	Volz, Robert																																																														
Wilke, Julius																																																															
Williams, Frank																																																															
<u>Marines</u>	<u>Marines</u>																																																														
Campbell, Daniel	Field, Oscar																																																														
Kuchneister, Hermann	Franklin, Joseph																																																														
Meredith, James	Gaughan, Philip																																																														
Sullivan, Edward	Hill, Frank																																																														
West, Walter	Kearney, Michael																																																														
	Parker, Pomeroy																																																														
	Scott, Joseph																																																														
May 11 Cardenas Harbor, Cuba	3 Navy Medals of Honor awarded for heroism in action against shore batteries to members of the <i>USS Winslow</i> :																																																														

	George Brady Thomas Cooney Hans Johnsen
May 21 Cavite, Manila Bay, PI	3 Navy Medals of Honor awarded for heroism after the explosion in the boiler room of the <i>USS Concord</i> : William Crouse John Ehle James Hull
May 28 At Sea	2 Navy Medals of Honor awarded for heroism after the explosion in the boiler room of the <i>USS Vixen</i> : Peter Johnson George Mahoney
June 3 Santiago Harbor, Cuba	8 Navy Medals of Honor awarded for the efforts to block the entrance to the harbor by sinking the old collier <i>USS Merimac</i> . (All 8 volunteers were captured and were the only Medal of Honor heroes to become prisoners of war. Richmond Hobson Francis Kelly Randolph Clausen Daniel Montague George Charette John E. Murphy Osborn Deignan George Phillips
June 14 Cuzco Well, Cuba	2 Marines become the first Marines to earn Medals of Honor in the Spanish- American War during the battle at Cuzco Well, near Guantanamo, Cuba: John Fitzgerald John Quick
June 24 Las Guasimas, Cuba	1 Assistant Surgeon James Robb Church becomes the first member of the US Army to earn the Medal of Honor in the Spanish-American War.
June 30 Manzanillo, Cuba	1 During a brief Naval battle, Frederick Muller earns a Medal of Honor
June 30 Tayacoba, Cuba	4 Buffalo Soldiers of the 10th Cavalry earn Medals of Honor for their heroic rescue of trapped soldiers, becoming the first black recipients of the war.

	<div>Dennis Bell</div> <div>William Thompkins</div> <div>Fitz Lee</div> <div>George Wanton</div>
<div>July 1</div> <div>El Caney, Cuba</div>	<div>9 Members of the 17th U.S. Infantry earn Medals of Honor during the battle for El Caney, in support of attacks on nearby San Juan and Kettle Hills:</div> <div> <div><u>Officers</u></div> <div><u>Company C</u></div> <div><u>Company D</u></div> <div> <div><u>Company C</u></div> <div>Ulysses Buzzard</div> <div>George Berg</div> <div>Oscar Brookin</div> <div>Thomas Graves</div> <div>Bruno Wende</div> <div>Norman Ressler</div> <div>Warren Shepherd</div> <div>Benjamin Hardaway</div> <div>Charles Roberts</div> </div> </div>
<div>July 1</div> <div>San Juan & Kettle Hill</div> <div>Cuba</div>	<div>15 soldiers earn Army awards of the Medal of Honor during the attacks on San Juan and Kettle Hills overlooking Santiago de Cuba:</div> <div> <div><u>Co C, 10th Cavalry</u></div> <div><u>Co F, 10th Infantry</u></div> <div><u>Co H, 21st Infantry</u></div> <div>Edward Baker</div> <div> <div><u>Co A, 13th Infantry</u></div> <div>Charles Cantrell</div> <div>Andrew Cummings</div> <div>William Keller</div> <div>James Nash</div> <div>Alfred Pollond</div> <div>John DeSwan</div> <div>Thomas Doherty</div> <div>Frank Fournia</div> <div>Thomas Kelly</div> <div>George Nee</div> <div>Hermann Pfisterer</div> <div>Alexander Quinn</div> <div><u>US Volunteers</u></div> <div>Albert Mills</div> <div>Theodore Roosevelt</div> <div><i>Presented belatedly by special act of Congress in 2001, Roosevelt's Medal of Honor was the only posthumous award of the war.</i></div> </div> </div>
<div>July 2</div> <div>Santiago de Cuba</div>	<div>1 Ira Welborn receives the Medal of Honor for rescuing a wounded comrade.</div>

July 3 Santiago Harbor, Cuba	1 Aboard the <i>USS Brooklyn</i> , Harry MacNeal is the only man to receive the Medal of Honor during the famous Naval battle of Santiago, becoming the last Marine of the war to earn our Nation's highest award.	
July 20 At Sea near Santiago Cuba	2 After an explosion in the boiler room of the USS Iowa, Philip Keefer and Robert Penn earn Medals of Honor for their courage in rescuing their comrades and neutralizing the danger created by hot steam and fires.	
July 23 Bahí Hondo, Cuba	1 While attempting to off-load supplies from the <i>USS Wanderer</i> , John Heard becomes the last member of the US Army to earn the Medal of Honor during the Spanish-American war.	
July 26 Guantanamo Bay, Cuba	4 Four sailors from the <i>USS Marblehead</i> perform the last Medal of Honor actions of the war in a 2-day mission to clear dangerous mines from Guantanamo Bay: <div><div>William Morin William Spicer</div><div>Axel Sundquist Samuel Triplett</div></div>	
Total Awards - 110		
31 Army	15 Marines	64 Navy

- No Medal of Honor recipients were killed in action during the war.
- Eight Medal of Honor recipients were captured and became Prisoners of War.
- At least four Medal of Honor recipients received wounds during their actions.
- Five black soldiers and one black seaman received Medals of Honor.
- Navy hero of Cienfuegos, John Davis was the last living Spanish-American War Medal of Honor recipient. He died June 9, 1970 in St. Petersburg, FL at age 92.
- The last Medal of Honor to be awarded for Spanish-American War heroism was presented posthumously to the family of Theodore Roosevelt on January 16, 2001 by President William Clinton.

Appendix D
Roster of the *USS MAINE*
Killed or Missing following the explosion 15 February 1898



Officers (2)

Jenkins, Friend W. (Lieutenant)
Merritt, Darwin R. (Assistant Engineer)

Enlisted (222)

Adams, John T. (Coal Passer)
Aitken, James P. (BWM/1c)
Anderson, John (BWM/2c)
Anderson, Holm A. (Coal Passer)
Anderson, Charles (Landsman)
Anderson, Axel C. (Seaman)
Anderson, Gustav A. (Seaman)
Anderson, John (Seaman)
Andrews, Frank (Ordinary Seaman)
Anfindsen, Abraham (Coxwain)
Anglund, Bernhard (Blacksmith)
Auchenbach, Harry (Fireman/2c)
Barry, John P. (Apprentice/1c)
Barry, Lewis L. (Coal Passer)
Baum, Henry S. (Landsman)
Becker, Jakob (Chief Machinist)
Bell, John R. (Cabin Steward)
Blomberg, Fred (Landsman)
Boll, Fritz (Bayman)
Bonner, Leon (Seaman)
Bookbinder, John (Assistant Engineer)
Boyle, James (Quartermaster/1c)
Brinkman, Heinrich (Seaman)
Brofeldt, Arthur (Chief Gunner's Mate)
Bruns, Adolph C. (Quartermaster/3c)
Burkhardt, Robert (Quartermaster/2c)
Burns, Edward (Coal Passer)
Butler, Frederick F. (Machinist/2c)
Caine, Thomas (Blacksmith)
Cameron, Walter (Seaman)
Carr, Herbert M. (Gunner's Mate/2c)
Caulfield, William R.B. (Landsman)
Chingi, Suke (Mess Attendant)
Christiansen, Charles A. (Fireman/1c)
Clark, Thomas (Coal Passer)
Clarke, James C. (Shipwright)
Cochrane, Michael (Fireman/1c)
Cole, Thomas M. (Bayman)
Coleman, William (Fireman/2c)
Coleman, William (Ordinary Seaman)
Conroy, Anthony (Coal Passer)

Cosgrove, William (Fireman/2c)
Curran, Charles (Coxwain)
Dahlman, Berger (Seaman)
Dennig, Charles (Seaman)
Donoughy, William (Ordinary Seaman)
Drury, James (Fireman/1c)
Edler, George (Seaman)
Eiermann, Charles F.W. (Gunner's Mate/1c)
Etts, John P. (Seaman)
Evensen, Karl (Seaman)
Fadde, Charles F.J. (Apprentice/1c)
Falk, Rudolph (Oiler)
Faubel, George D. (Chief Machinist)
Fewer, William J. (BWM/2c)
Finch, Trubie (Apprentice/1c)
Fisher, Alfred J. (Oiler)
Flaherty, Michael (Fireman/1c)
Fleishman, Lewis M. (Seaman)
Flynn, Patrick (Fireman/2c)
Fougere, John (Coal Passer)
Fountain, Bartley (BWM/1c)
Frank, Charles (Apprentice/1c)
Furlong, James F. (Coal Passer)
Gaffney, Patrick (Fireman/1c)
Gardner, Thomas J. (Chief Yeoman)
Gardner, Frank (Coal Passer)
Gordon, Joseph F. (Fireman/1c)
Gorman, William H. (Ordinary Seaman)
Grady, Patrick (Coal Passer)
Graham, James A. (Chief Yeoman)
Graham, Edward P. (Coal Passer)
Greer, William A. (Apprentice/1c)
Griffin, Michael (Fireman/2c)
Gross, Henry (Landsman)
Grupp, Reinhardt (Coal Passer)
Hallberg, John A. (Oiler)
Hamburger, William (Landsman)
Hamilton, Charles A. (Apprentice/1c)
Hamilton, John (Chief Carpenter's Mate)
Hanrahan, William C. (Coxwain)
Harley, Daniel O.C. (Fireman/2c)
Harris, Millard F. (Quartermaster/3c)
Harris, Edward (Water Tender)
Harty, Thomas J. (Coal Passer)
Hassell, Charles F. (Gunner's Mate/3c)
Hauck, Charles (Landsman)
Hawkins, Howard B. (Ordinary Seaman)
Hennekes, Albert B. (Gunner's Mate/2c)
Herriman, Benjamin H. (Apprentice/1c)
Holm, Gustav (BWM/2c)
Horn, William J. (Fireman/1c)
Hough, William L. (Landsman)
Hughes, Patrick (Fireman/1c)

Ishida, Ootogiro (Steering Cook)
Jencks, Carlton (Gunner's Mate/3c)
Johansen, Peter C. (Seaman)
Johnson, George (Coal Passer)
Johnson, John W. (Landsman)
Johnson, Charles (Ordinary Seaman)
Johnsson, Peter (Oiler)
Jones, Thomas J. (Coal Passer)
Just, Charles F. (Apprentice/1c)
Kane, Michael (Coal Passer)
Kay, John A. (Machinist/1c)
Kelly, Hugh (Coal Passer)
Kelly, John (Coal Passer)
Keskull, Alexander (Seaman)
Keys, Harry J. (Ordinary Seaman)
Kihlstrom, Fritz (Ordinary Seaman)
Kinsella, Thomas F. (Machinist/2c)
Kinsey, Frederick E. (Machinist/2c)
Kitagata, Yukichi (W.O. Steward)
Kniese, Frederick H. (Machinist/1c)
Kranyak, Charles (Apprentice/1c)
Kruse, Hugo (Painter)
Laird, Charles (Master-At-Arms/3c)
Lambert, William (Fireman/2c)
Lancaster, Luther (BWM/2c)
Lapierre, George (Apprentice/1c)
Lawler, Edward (Coal Passer)
League, James M. (Chief Yeoman)
Lee, William J. (Apprentice/1c)
Leene, Daniel (Coal Passer)
Lees, Samuel (Ordinary Seaman)
Leupold, Gustav (Fireman/2c)
Lewis, Daniel (Oiler)
Lewis, John B. (Water Tender)
Lieber, George (Apprentice/1c)
Lorenzen, Jorgen J. (Oiler)
Louden, James W. (Apprentice/2c)
Lowell, Clarence E. (Ordinary Seaman)
Lund, William (Coxwain)
Lydon, John T. (Ordinary Seaman)
Lynch, Matthew (Coal Passer)
Lynch, Bernard (Fireman/1c)
Malone, Michael (Fireman/2c)
Marsden, Benjamin L. (Apprentice/1c)
Marshall, John E. (Landsman)
Martensson, Johan (Gunner's Mate/3c)
Mason, James H. (Landsman)
Matiasen, Carl (Seaman)
Matza, John (Coal Passer)
McGonigle, Hugh (Fireman/2c)
McManus, John J. (Fireman/2c)
McNiece, Francis J. (Coal Passer)
Meilstrup, Elmer M. (Ordinary Seaman)
Mero, Eldon H. (Chief Machinist)

Merz, John (Landsman)
 Miller, William S. (Apprentice/2c)
 Miller, George (Seaman)
 Mobles, George (Coxwain)
 Monfort, William (Landsman)
 Moore, Edward H. (Coal Passer)
 Moss, John H. (Landsman)
 Moss, Gerhard C. (Machinist/1c)
 Mudd, Noble T. (Seaman)
 Murphy, Cornelius (Oiler)
 Nagamine, Tomekichi (Mess Attendant)
 Nielsen, Sophus (Coxwain)
 Nielsen, John C. (Seaman)
 Noble, William (Fireman/2c)
 Nolan, Charles M. (Gunner's Mate/3c)
 O'Conner, James (Chief BWB)
 O'Hagan, Thomas J. (Apprentice/1c)
 Ohye, Mas (Mess Attendant)
 O'Neill, Patrick (Fireman/2c)
 Ording, Gustav C. (Carpenter's Mate/3c)
 O'Regan, Henry H. (Landsman)
 Paige, Frederick (Landsman)
 Palmgren, John (Seaman)
 Perry, Robert (Mess Attendant)
 Phillips, Francis C. (Apprentice/1c)
 Pinkney, James (Mess Attendant)
 Porter, John (Coal Passer)
 Powers, John (Oiler)
 Price, Daniel (Fireman/1c)
 Quigley, Thomas J. (Plumber and Fitter)
 Quinn, Charles P. (Oiler)
 Reiger, William A. (Gunner's Mate/1c)
 Reilly, Joseph (Fireman/1c)
 Rising, Newell (Coal Passer)
 Robinson, William (Landsman)
 Roos, Peter (Sailmaker)

Rushworth, William (Chief Machinist)
 Safford, Clarence E. (Gunner's Mate/1c)
 Salmin, Michael E. (Ordinary Seaman)
 Schroeder, August (Ordinary Seaman)
 Scott, Charles A. (Carpenter's Mate/2c)
 Scully, Joseph (Boiler Maker)
 Seery, Joseph (Fireman/1c)
 Sellers, Walter S. (Apothecary)
 Shea, John J. (Coal Passer)
 Shea, Patrick J. (Fireman/1c)
 Shea, Thomas (Landsman)
 Sheridan, Owen (Fireman/2c)
 Shillington, John H. (Yeoman/3c)
 Simmons, Alfred (Coal Passer)
 Smith, Nicholas J. (Apprentice/1c)
 Stevenson, Nicholas (Seaman)
 Sugisaki, Isa (Wardroom Steward)
 Sutton, Frank (Fireman/2c)
 Suzuki, Kashitara (Mess Attendant)
 Talbot, Frank C. (Landsman)
 Tehan, Daniel J. (Coal Passer)
 Thompson, George (Landsman)
 Tigges, Frank B. (Coppersmith)
 Tinsman, William H. (Landsman)
 Todoresco, Constantin (Fireman/1c)
 Troy, Thomas (Coal Passer)
 Tuohey, Martin (Coal Passer)
 Wallace, John (Ordinary Seaman)
 Walsh, Joseph F. (Coxwain)
 Warren, John (Fireman/2c)
 White, Charles O. (Chief Master-At-Arms)
 White, Robert (Mess Attendant)
 Whiten, George (Seaman)
 Wickstrom, Johan E. (Seaman)
 Wilbur, George W. (Apprentice/1c)
 Wilson, Robert (Chief Quartermaster)
 Wilson, Albert (Seaman)
 Zeigler, John H. (Coal Passer)



Enlisted (28)

Bennet, John (Private)
 Botting, Vincent H. (Private)
 Brosnan, George (Private)
 Brown, James T. (Sergeant)
 Burns, James R. (Private)
 Dierking, John H. (Drummer)
 Downing, Michael J. (Private)
 Johnson, Charles E. (Private)
 Jordan, William J. (Private)
 Kean, Edward F. (Private)
 Kelly, Frank (Private)
 Lauriette, George M. (Private)
 Losko, Peter A. (Private)
 McDermott, John (Private)
 Monahan, Joseph P. (Private)
 Newman, F.J. (Private)
 Newton, C.H. (Fifer)
 Richter, A.H. (Corporal)
 Roberts, James H. (Private)
 Schoen, Joseph (Corporal)
 Stock, H.E. (Private)
 Strongman, James (Private)
 Suman, E.B. (Private)
 Timpany, E.B. (Private)
 Van Horn, H.A. (Private)
 Wagner, Henry (First Sergeant)
 Warren, Asa V. (Private)
 Wills, A.O. (Private)

Of 95 survivors of the explosion and sinking of the U.S.S. Maine, 59 were injured. Eight men, all enlisted sailors, subsequently died of their wounds.

Erikson, Andrew V. (Seaman)
 Fisher, Frank (Ordinary Seaman)
 Holland, Alfred J. (Coxwain)
 Holzer, Frederick C. (Ordinary Seaman)
 Jectson, Harry (Seaman)
 Jernee, Fred (Coal Passer)
 Koebler, George W. (Apprentice/1c)
 Smith, Carl A. (Seaman)

Total Losses (Killed or Missing) 260

Navy	Officers	2
	Enlisted	230
Marines	Enlisted	28

Survivors:



Officers (23)

Sigsbee, Charles D. (Captain, Commanding)
 Blandin, John J. (Lieutenant (j.g.))
 Blow, George P. (Lieutenant (j.g.))
 Bowers, Frederic C. (Passed Asst Engr)
 Boyd, David F., Jr. (Naval Cadet)
 Bronson, Amon (Naval Cadet)
 Chidwick, John P. (Chaplain)
 Cluverius, Watt T. (Naval Cadet)
 Crenshaw, Arthur (Naval Cadet)
 Helms, George (Carpenter)
 Heneberger, Lucien G. (Surgeon)
 Hill, Joseph (Gunner)
 Holden, Jonas H. (Naval Cadet)
 Holman, George F.W. (Lieutenant)
 Hood, John (Lieutenant)
 Howell, Charles P. (Chief Engineer)
 Jungen, Carl W. (Lieutenant)
 Larkin, Francis E. (Boatswain)
 McCarty, B. (Pay Clerk)
 Morris, John R. (Assistant Engineer)
 Ray, Charles M. (Paymaster)
 Wainwright, Richard (Lt. Commander)
 Washington, Pope (Naval Cadet)

Enlisted Sailors (60)

Allen, James W. (Mess Attendant)
 Anderson, Oskar (Coxwain)
 Awo, Firsanion (Steerage Cook)
 Bergman, Charles (BWM/1c)

Bloomer, John H. (Landsman)
 Bullock, Charles H. (Gunner's Mate/2c)
 Cahill, Francis D. (Landsman)
 Christiansen, Karl (Fireman/1c)
 Cronin, Daniel (Landsman)
 David, George (Ordinary Seaman)
 Dolan, John (Seaman)
 Dressler, Gustav J. (Apprentice/1c)
 Durckin, Thomas J. (Ordinary Seaman)
 Flynn, Michael (Seaman)
 Foley, Patrick J. (Apprentice/1c)
 Fox, George (Landsman)
 Gartrell, William M. (Fireman/1c)
 Hallberg, Alfred (Coxwain)
 Ham, Ambrose (Apprentice/1c)
 Harris, Westmore (Mess Attendant)
 Heffron, John (Ordinary Seaman)
 Herbert, John (Landsman)
 Herness, Alfred B. (Gunner's Mate/3c)
 Hutchings, Robert (Landsman)
 Johnson, Alfred (Seaman)
 Kane, Joseph H. (Landsman)
 Kushida, Katsusaburo (WO's Steward)
 Lanahan, Michael (Landsman)
 Larsen, Martin (Seaman)
 Larsen, Peder (Seaman)
 Load, John B. (Master-At-Arms/3c)
 Lohman, Charles A. (Coal Passer)
 Mack, Thomas (Landsman)
 Mattisen, William (Ordinary Seaman)
 Mattsen, Edward (Ordinary Seaman)
 McCann, Harry (Seaman)
 McNair, William (Ordinary Seaman)
 Melville, Thomas (Coal Passer)
 Mikkelsen, Peter (Seaman)
 Moriniere, Louis (Seaman)
 Panck, John H. (Fireman/1c)
 Pilcher, Charles F. (Ordinary Seaman)
 Rau, Arthur (Seaman)
 Reden, Martin (Seaman)

Richards, Walter E. (Apprentice/2c)
 Rowe, James (Ship's Cook/4c)
 Rusch, Frank (Ordinary Seaman)
 Schwartz (Ship's Cook/1c)
 Shea, Jeremiah (Coal Passer)
 Teackle, Harry (Seaman)
 Thompson, William H. (Landsman)
 Toppin, Daniel G. (Wardroom Clerk)
 Turpin, John H. (Mess Attendant)
 Waters, Thomas J. (Landsman)
 Webber, Martin V. (Landsman)
 White, John E. (Landsman)
 Wilbur, Benjamin R. (Coxwain)
 Williams, Henry (Cabin Cook)
 Williams, James (Gunner's Mate/3c)
 Willis, Alonzo (Apprentice, Second Class)



Officers (23)

Catlin, Albertus W. (First Lieutenant)

Enlisted Marines (11)

Anthony, William (Private)
 Coffey, John (Private)
 Galpin, C.P. (Private)
 Germond, C.V. (Private)
 Loftus, Paul (Private)
 Lutz, Joseph (Private)
 McDevitt, William (Private)
 McGuinness, William (Private)
 McKay, Edward (Private)
 Meehan, Michael (Sergeant)
 Thompson, T.G. (Corporal)

Total Number of Survivors - 95

Navy	Officers	23
	Enlisted	60
Marines	Officers	1
	Enlisted	11

Over the next 48 hours, only 19 bodies were recovered of the *U.S.S. Maine's* 260 casualties. These were buried in a ceremony at Colon Cemetery near Havana. In May 1910 the Army Corps of Engineers built a 400-foot cofferdam, at that time the world's largest, around the remains of the *U.S.S. Maine*. After pumping out water to survey the damage, a second US Board of Inquiry examined the remains of the sunken battleship. Forty bodies of those who went down with the ship were recovered. Also recovered was the now rusty bugle that Fifer Newton had used to play "Taps" that fateful night when the *Maine* exploded. Two years later on March 16, 1912 the remains of the *Maine* were towed four miles out of Havana where, as a Marine band aboard the escorting *U.S.S. North Carolina* played "The Star Spangled Banner", she was sent to her final resting place in 600 fathoms of water. Before the final interment of the *U.S.S. Maine* however, her main mast was cut and then transported home to the United States. Today that mast still flies "The Stars and Stripes" where warriors rest, in Arlington National Cemetery.

Appendix E

Treaty of Peace Between the United States and Spain; December 10, 1898

The United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, in the name of her august son Don Alfonso XIII, desiring to end the state of war now existing between the two countries, have for that purpose appointed as plenipotentiaries:

The President of the United States, William R. Day, Cushman K. Davis, William P. Frye, George Gray, and Whitelaw Reid, citizens of the United States;

And Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain,

Don Eugenio Montero Rios, president of the senate, Don Buenaventura de Abarzuza, senator of the Kingdom and ex-minister of the Crown; Don Jose de Garnica, deputy of the Cortes and associate justice of the supreme court; Don Wenceslao Ramirez de Villa-Urrutia, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary at Brussels, and Don Rafael Cerero, general of division;

Who, having assembled in Paris, and having exchanged their full powers, which were found to be in due and proper form, have, after discussion of the matters before them, agreed upon the following articles:

Article I. Spain relinquishes all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba. And as the island is, upon its evacuation by Spain, to be occupied by the United States, the United States will, so long as such occupation shall last, assume and discharge the obligations that may under international law result from the fact of its occupation, for the protection of life and property.

Article II. Spain cedes to the United States the island of Porto Rico and other islands now under Spanish sovereignty in the West Indies, and the island of Guam in the Marianas or Ladrones.

Article III. Spain cedes to the United States the archipelago known as the Philippine Islands, and comprehending the islands lying within the following line:

A line running from west to east along or near the twentieth parallel of north latitude, and through the middle of the navigable channel of Bachi, from the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) to the one hundred and twenty-seventh (127th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, thence along the one hundred and twenty seventh (127th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich to the parallel of four degrees and forty five minutes (4 [degree symbol] 45') north latitude, thence along the parallel of four degrees and forty five minutes (4 [degree symbol] 45') north latitude to its intersection with the meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty five minutes (119 [degree symbol] 35') east of Greenwich, thence along the meridian of longitude one hundred and nineteen degrees and thirty five minutes (119 [degree symbol] 35') east of Greenwich to the parallel of latitude seven degrees and forty minutes (7 [degree symbol] 40') north, thence along the parallel of latitude of seven degrees and forty minutes (7 [degree symbol] 40') north to its intersection with the one hundred and sixteenth (116th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, thence by a direct line to the intersection of the tenth (10th) degree parallel of north latitude with the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, and thence along the one hundred and eighteenth (118th) degree meridian of longitude east of Greenwich to the point of beginning. The United States will pay to Spain the sum of twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) within three months after the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty.

Article IV. The United States will, for the term of ten years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, admit Spanish ships and merchandise to the ports of the Philippine Islands on the same terms as ships and merchandise of the United States.

Article V. The United States will, upon the signature of the present treaty, send back to Spain, at its own cost, the Spanish soldiers taken as prisoners of war on the capture of Manila by the American forces. The arms of the soldiers in question shall be restored to them.

Spain will, upon the exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, proceed to evacuate the Philippines, as well as the island of Guam, on terms similar to those agreed upon by the Commissioners appointed to arrange for the evacuation of Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies, under the Protocol of August 12, 1898, which is to continue in force till its provisions are completely executed.

The time within which the evacuation of the Philippine Islands and Guam shall be completed shall be fixed by the two Governments. Stands of colors, uncaptured war vessels, small arms, guns of all calibres, with their carriages and accessories, powder, ammunition, livestock, and materials and supplies of all kinds, belonging to the land and naval forces of Spain in the Philippines and Guam, remain the property of Spain. Pieces of heavy ordnance, exclusive of field artillery, in the fortifications and coast defences, shall remain in their emplacements for the term of six months, to be reckoned from the exchange of ratifications of the treaty; and the United States may, in the meantime, purchase such material from Spain, if a satisfactory agreement between the two Governments on the subject shall be reached.

Article VI. Spain will, upon the signature of the present treaty, release all prisoners of war, and all persons detained or imprisoned for political offences, in connection with the insurrections in Cuba and the Philippines and the war with the United States.

Reciprocally, the United States will release all persons made prisoners of war by the American forces, and will undertake to obtain the release of all Spanish prisoners in the hands of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines.

The Government of the United States will at its own cost return to Spain and the Government of Spain will at its own cost return to the United States, Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines, according to the situation of their respective homes, prisoners released or caused to be released by them, respectively, under this article.

Article VII. The United States and Spain mutually relinquish all claims for indemnity, national and individual, of every kind, of either Government, or of its citizens or subjects, against the other Government, that may have arisen since the beginning of the late insurrection in Cuba and prior to the exchange of ratifications of the present treaty, including all claims for indemnity for the cost of the war.

The United States will adjudicate and settle the claims of its citizens against Spain relinquished in this article.

Article VIII. In conformity with the provisions of Articles I, II, and III of this treaty, Spain relinquishes in Cuba, and cedes in Porto Rico and other islands in the West Indies, in the island of Guam, and in the Philippine Archipelago, all the buildings, wharves, barracks, forts, structures, public highways and other immovable property which, in conformity with law, belong to the public domain, and as such belong to the Crown of Spain.

And it is hereby declared that the relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, to which the preceding paragraph refers, can not in any respect impair the property or rights which by law belong to the peaceful possession of property of all kinds, of provinces, municipalities, public or private establishments, ecclesiastical or civic bodies, or any other associations having legal capacity to acquire and possess property in the aforesaid territories renounced or ceded, or of private individuals, of whatsoever nationality such individuals may be.

The aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, includes all documents exclusively referring to the sovereignty relinquished or ceded that may exist in the archives of the Peninsula. Where any document in such archives only in part relates to said sovereignty, a copy of such part will be furnished whenever it shall be requested. Like rules shall be reciprocally observed in favor of Spain in respect of documents in the archives of the islands above referred to.

In the aforesaid relinquishment or cession, as the case may be, are also included such rights as the Crown of Spain and its authorities possess in respect of the official archives and records, executive as well as judicial, in the islands above referred to, which relate to said islands or the rights and property of their inhabitants. Such archives and records shall be carefully preserved, and private persons shall without distinction have the right to require, in accordance with law, authenticated copies of the contracts, wills and other instruments forming part of notarial protocols or files, or which may be contained in the executive or judicial archives, be the latter in Spain or in the islands aforesaid.

Article IX. Spanish subjects, natives of the Peninsula, residing in the territory over which Spain by the present treaty relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty, may remain in such territory or may remove therefrom, retaining in either event all their rights of property, including the right to sell or dispose of such property or of its proceeds; and they shall also have the right to carry on their industry, commerce and professions, being subject in respect thereof to such laws as are applicable to other foreigners. In case they remain in the territory they may preserve their allegiance to the Crown of Spain by making, before a court of record, within a year from the date of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty, a declaration of their decision to preserve such allegiance; in default of which declaration they shall be held to have renounced it and to have adopted the nationality of the territory in which they may reside.

The civil rights and political status of the native inhabitants of the territories hereby ceded to the United States shall be determined by the Congress.

Article X. The inhabitants of the territories over which Spain relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty shall be secured in the free exercise of their religion.

Article XI. The Spaniards residing in the territories over which Spain by this treaty cedes or relinquishes her sovereignty shall be subject in matters civil as well as criminal to the jurisdiction of the courts of the country wherein they reside, pursuant to the ordinary laws governing the same; and they shall have the right to appear before such courts, and to pursue the same course as citizens of the country to which the courts belong.

Article XII. Judicial proceedings pending at the time of the exchange of ratifications of this treaty in the territories over which Spain relinquishes or cedes her sovereignty shall be determined according to the following rules:

Judgments rendered either in civil suits between private individuals, or in criminal matters, before the date mentioned, and with respect to which there is no recourse or right of review under the Spanish law, shall be deemed to be final, and shall be executed in due form by competent authority in the territory within which such judgments should be carried out.

Civil suits between private individuals which may on the date mentioned be undetermined shall be prosecuted to judgment before the court in which they may then be pending or in the court that may be substituted therefor.

Criminal actions pending on the date mentioned before the Supreme Court of Spain against citizens of the territory which by this treaty ceases to be Spanish shall continue under its jurisdiction until final judgment; but, such judgment having been rendered, the execution thereof shall be committed to the competent authority of the place in which the case arose.

Article XIII. The rights of property secured by copyrights and patents acquired by Spaniards in the Island of Cuba and in Porto Rico, the Philippines and other ceded territories, at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty, shall continue to be respected. Spanish scientific, literary and artistic works, not subversive of public order in the territories in question, shall continue to be admitted free of duty into such territories, for the period of ten years, to be reckoned from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty.

Article XIV. Spain will have the power to establish consular officers in the ports and places of the territories, the sovereignty over which has been either relinquished or ceded by the present treaty.

Article XV. The Government of each country will, for the term of ten years, accord to the merchant vessels of the other country the same treatment in respect of all port charges, including entrance and clearance dues, light dues, and tonnage duties, as it accords to its own merchant vessels, not engaged in the coastwise trade.

Article XVI. It is understood that any obligations assumed in this treaty by the United States with respect to Cuba are limited to the time of its occupancy thereof; but it will upon termination of such occupancy, advise any Government established in the island to assume the same obligations.

Article XVII. The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain; and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Washington within six months from the date hereof, or earlier if possible.

In faith whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate at Paris, the tenth day of December, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight.

[Seal] William R. Day

[Seal] Cushman K. Davis

[Seal] William P. Frye

[Seal] Geo. Gray [Seal] Whitelaw Reid

[Seal] Eugenio Montero Rios

[Seal] B. de Abarzuza

[Seal] J. de Garnica

[Seal] W. R. de Villa Urrutia

[Seal] Rafael Cerero

Appendix F

Ideas for Further Study

The Spanish-American War redefined the United States on the eve of the 20th Century. There are many topical ideas for study. Below are some suggestions:

- Compare and contrast the events that catapulted the United States into the Spanish-American War (sinking of the *Maine*) and events that led to World War II, or perhaps even the current war against terrorism.
- Compare and contrast the role of the media in the Spanish-American War to the role of the Media in World War II, Vietnam, or even the current war against terrorism. How did the role of the media change as a result of the Spanish-American War?
- Compare and contrast the Marine landing at Guantanamo Bay with the Marine landing at Guadalcanal in WWII.
 - Compare the leadership (Lieutenant Colonel Huntington and General Alexander Vandegrift).
 - What impact did either or both of these events have on the development of the Marine Corps.
 -
- Compare and contrast the military leaders of the Spanish-American War with those of World War II.
- Compare and contrast the resulting Philippine Insurrection with the war in Vietnam. What impact did preceding wars have on either or both of them?
- Compare and contrast the post-war treatment of Spanish-American War veterans with the veterans of other wars, in particular WWII and Vietnam. What lessons can be learned from this?

Appendix G

Selected Bibliography

- Bachrach, Deborah, **The Spanish American War**, San Diego: Lucent Books, 1991
- O'Toole, G.J.A. **The Spanish American War-An American Epic 1898**, New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 1984
- Tebbel, John **America's Great Patriotic War with Spain**, Manchester Center, VT: Marshall Jones Company, 1996
- Sullivan, Mark **Our Times**, New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1926
- Crane, Stephen, **The War Dispatches of Stephen Crane**, New York: New York University Press, 1996
- Cooke, Donald E., **For Conspicuous Gallantry**, Maplewood, NJ, C.S. Hammond and Company, 1966
- Reader's Digest, **Family Encyclopedia of American History**, Pleasantville, NY, 1975
- Lee, Irving, **Negro Medal of Honor Men**, New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967
- VFW Magazine** (In 1998 the VFW Magazine ran a series of stories across several issues that are well worth revisiting).

Suggested Web Sites

<http://www.spanamwar.com/index.htm>

The Spanish-American War Centennial Website

Simply the best and most detailed account of the people, places and battles of the Spanish American War including personal narratives.

<http://lcweb.loc.gov/rr/hispanic/1898/>

The World of 1898: The Spanish-American War

Maps, images, timelines and more are available from the Library of Congress in this well done series of pages.

<http://www.smplanet.com/imperialism/remember.html>

The Spanish-American War

From Small Planet, a resource for teachers, these pages are rich with information, history, pictures and more.

<http://www.bartleby.com/51/>

The Rough Riders

From Bartleby.com, you can find the complete text and the images from Theodore Roosevelt's own account of the Rough Riders and war in Cuba.